

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

FEZILE DABI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

2013-2014

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword: Executive Mayor.....	
Foreword; Municipal Manager.....	
Introduction.....	
Land use profile.....	
Economic Profile.....	
Social Indicators.....	
Millennium Developmental Goals.....	
Chapter 1: IDP Framework & Process Plan.....	
Chapter 2: Situational Analysis.....	
Chapter 3: Vision, Mission, Strategies & Objectives.....	
Chapter 4: Projects.....	
Chapter 5: Turn Around strategy.....	
Chapter 6: Integration.....	
Chapter 7 Financial Plan.....	
Chapter 8: Spatial Development Framework.....	

DRAFT

FOREWORD: EXECUTIVE MAYOR

The 2011 local government elections has indeed demonstrated beyond any measure of doubt, the confidence that our people have in the African National Congress lead municipalities in this district, this was a gesture of acceptance by our people that despite all the challenges that we are faced with as a district, our people have witnessed all the interventions that we have implemented in speeding and responding to service delivery challenges that are facing our communities.

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is a plan for how the municipality will spend its money for the next five years, on what, and where. It is a plan to help us set our budget priorities correctly to effect the desired developmental goal in our district.

And this is a plan that is an agreement between ourselves as the municipality and the community of Fezile Dabi, which should always be able to:

- Develop a clear vision of the municipality
- Identify key developmental priorities of the municipality
- Formulate appropriate strategies to achieve these priorities
- Develop the appropriate organizational structure and systems
- Align resources with development priorities

- To intensify our financial support to local Municipalities by limited financial backing for identified agreed upon operational and Infrastructure needs and programmes.
- Capacity building to our local municipalities, to among others achieve clean audits by 2014, this remains one of the critical objectives of the district municipality as mandated by the Municipal Structure Act.
- continue to forge linkages to potential sources of funding and building partnerships with private sector on behalf of our local municipalities to accelerate development in this district.
- accelerate local economic development, and growth in terms of supporting local municipalities own initiatives to create a sustainable local economies, identify economic growth opportunities, and support programmes intended to take advantage of these opportunities.

As part of our responsibility as the district in line with our constitutional mandate we have committed ourselves to do the following in the next five years:

To intensify our financial



EXECUTIVE MAYOR
Cllr. Moeketsi Moshodi

FOREWORD BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

The 2013/14 Integrated Development Plan presents us with an opportunity as Fezile Dabi District Municipality to reshape and prepare ourselves to take this municipality yet to another level of an improved performance, but most importantly to adopt a targeted approach that clearly identify and define our priorities and strategies to achieve these goals.

The limited resources that we have at our disposal should be used in such a way that contributes to the broader development of the community of Fezile Dabi District Municipality. And this can only be achieved when our IDP dictate what resources should be availed, for what specific projects and programmes, so that these resources contribute to the long term strategic goal of development of this municipality.

In the past financial year as Fezile Dabi District Municipality we have established a planning unit, and appointed a well qualified Planning Manager to head our strategic and planning machinery of our organization, the intention been to clearly refine and improve our planning, and prioritize correctly.

This year's IDP is the strategic document that demonstrate our improvement as the Municipality and provide our strategic intention of realizing our vision of striving to be a leading municipality in delivering effective, affordable, and sustainable quality service delivery to our communities, our plans will always be geared up to respond to this particular vision. As the Municipal Manager I am expected to ensure all the times that the vision of this municipality is realized, and that the skill and the capacity that we have within the organization contributes unreservedly to the attainment of this vision.

I am responsible among others for Efficient, effective and accountable administration that is capable to ensure the proper implementation of the IDP, an improved Performance Management System and implementation of lawful decisions of the council and Political Office bearers.

Even though we have received unqualified audit report in the past four financial years, as the administration, clean audit for the Municipality still remains our top priority; we have engaged each other internally and came to the conclusion that we have the



Ms Lindi Molibeli

capacity to achieve this. It is therefore not a pipe dream that as the municipality by 2014, we should receive clean audit from the Auditor General.

But we have also listened to our local municipalities, that it will not make sense for the district alone to receive clean audit when our four local Municipalities are lingering behind with disclaimers, and it is for this reason that we have established a team of financial experts from the district to assist our local municipalities, to move out of disclaimers.

We appreciate the cooperation and determination that has been shown by our four local municipalities, to support and assist us as the district to achieve this particular goal.

We have as the Municipality a functional Performance Management unit which is responsible for administering the performance of the municipality as well as individual performance, this unit ensures that all that is contained in the SDBIP and IDP of the organization is executed in an efficient manner with no deviations.

Part of the reasons why as the Municipality we have not achieved clean audit is precisely for the reason that our alignment between the IDP and SDBIP is still a challenge. This far we have as the Municipality implemented performance management systems to post levels below section 57 managers as an indication that we are serious about performance in this municipality.

Local government is the sphere of government that is very close to our communities, it is a level of government that actualize all the plans articulated in the strategic blue print of our country as adopted by this government. The National Development Plan talks about a government that is responsive to the needs of our communities by 2030, this pose a challenge to all us that as we plan we must take into consideration that the work start now, and not in 2030.

Our IDP therefore takes all these into consideration, and agitates for a democratic and accountable government for local communities; it promotes social and economic development locally and provision of service delivery to our communities in a sustainable manner in line with the local government five strategic priorities.

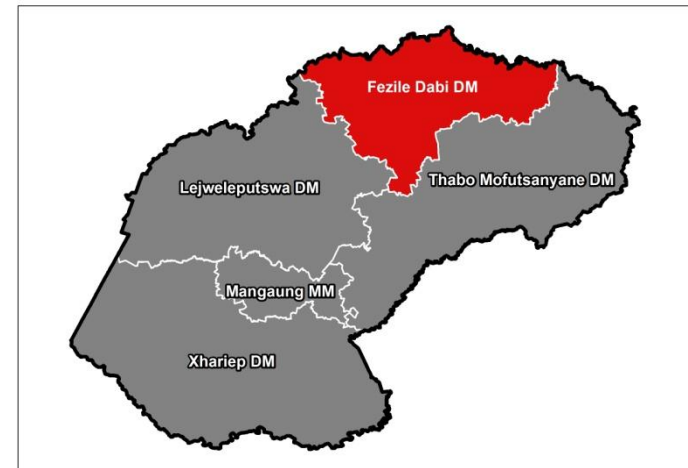
It is therefore an honour and privilege as the Municipal Manager to present the 2013/14, Fezile Dabi District Municipality Integrated Development Plan for your attention and comments.

INTRODUCTION

Fezile Dabi District Municipality, formerly known as the *Northern Free State District Municipality* was established on 6th of December 2001 as a result of Section 21 of the Local Government Municipal Demarcation Act 1998 whereby all areas of the former Local Government bodies were re-demarcated and new municipal entities established. The name was officially changed to Fezile Dabi District Municipality on the 3rd of May 2005.

Fezile Dabi consists of 4 Local Municipalities:

1. Moqhaka
2. Metsimaholo
3. Ngwathe
4. Mafube



The District forms the northern part of the Free State Province and borders Thabo Mofutsanyane, Lejweleputswa and shares provincial borders with 3 of the Provinces: Gauteng, Mpumalanga and North West. The Vaal River and the Vaal Dam form the northern boundary of Fezile Dabi District Municipality and also serve as the boundary between Free State and Gauteng. Although Fezile Dabi contains 17% of the Free State is the second smallest District Municipality in the Free State covering 16.4% of the provincial area.

Characteristics

The area is characterized by the following:

- A total area of approximately 20,668 square kilometers (15.92% of the Free State)
- A total population of approximately 520,826 people (18.05% of the Free State)
- A total number of households of about 142,933 (17.35% of the Free State)
- An average household size of 3.59 people (average of 3.55 for the Free State)
- A total of 38 settlements comprising 4 farming settlements, 15 formal urban towns, 17 former urban townships and 2 urban informal settlements.

- The 13 major towns within the district are: Deneysville, Edenville, Frankfort, Heilbron, Koppies, Kroonstad, Oranjeville, Parys, Sasolburg, Tweeling, Viljoenskroon, Villiers and Vredefort and majority of the people speak Sesotho.

LAND USE PROFILE

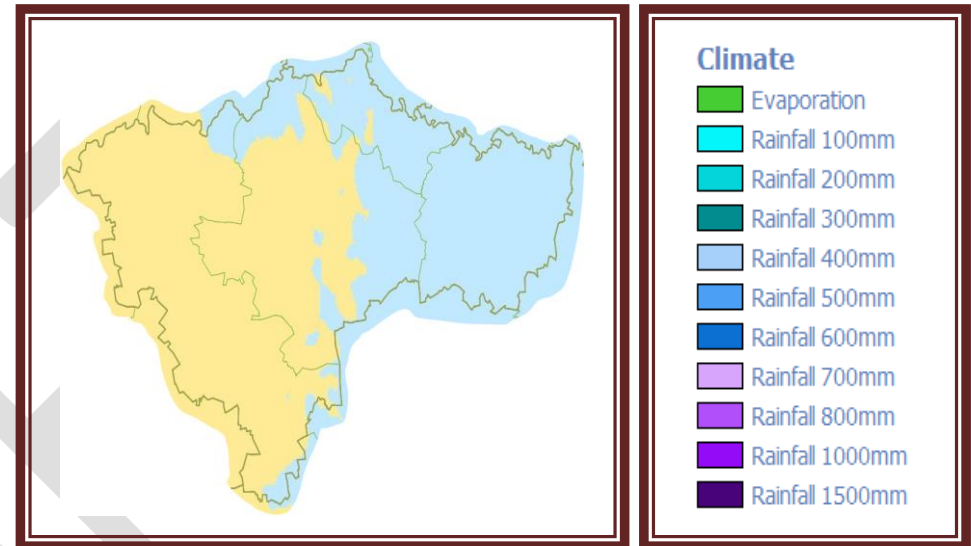
The area has a rainfall of 350mm to 500mm and evaporation of 1600mm to 2100mm per annum.

The grazing capacity ranges from 5 to 15 large stock units (LSU) per hectare. Game farming is on the increase as it is well integrated with the growing tourism in the area.

During summer this area, which produces a high share of the country's maize, bursts into an array of sunflowers, fields of mealies and wheat, interspersed with the vivid pinks of cosmos that transforms the countryside into a tapestry of gold.

The Northern Free State region or Fezile Dabi District is characterized firstly by its strategic agricultural contribution to the Free State's share of being labeled as the bread basket of South Africa. The district's contribution comes mainly in grain like maize, wheat, sorghum, sunflower, etc., and stock farming including cattle, sheep, game, etc. Today these commodities also have a spin-off in the form of a variety of agro-processing industries in the region.

In the 19th century the area, comprising more or less the present Heilbron, Frankfort, Petrus Steyn, Lindley and Reitz was known as the Riemland, named after the countless game herds which roamed the fertile velds - today the scene of prosperous stock farming is extended and includes cattle, sheep, etc.



ECONOMIC PROFILE

Metsimaholo is the only local municipality in which the private sector dominates the economy. The main economic contribution is from the manufacturing sector, dominated by Sasol. Moqhaka has the second highest GDP contribution in the district; the community service sector is the main contributor, as it is also in Ngwathe and Mafube.

Apart from the high-tech industrialized Sasolburg area in the north, the remainder of the area has a strong agricultural base. Cattle and sheep farming provide opportunities for the processing of meat, wool and dairy products. Maize, sunflower seed, sorghum and wheat are cultivated. Extensive areas have rich underground coal deposits. Large quantities are mined in the Sasolburg district by means of conventional and strip mining methods. Sasolburg, known as the chemical hub of South Africa, has a range of industries related to the oil-from-coal process, including the Chem City project. The rare clay, Bentonite, is mined in the vicinity of Koppies. The re-exploitation of the Lacemyn diamond mine in the vicinity of Kroonstad is currently taking place and gold is mined at the Vaal Reefs Mine, part of the Witwatersrand gold reef, in the Viljoenskroon area. Heilbron has a strong industrial character. The national headquarters of several industries are situated here. Industrial development in Frankfort is agriculture-related and the largest butter production facility in the southern hemisphere is established here (SALGA, 2013).

SOCIAL INDICATORS

- Fezile Dabi District Municipality has the second smallest population numbers in the Free State, recorded at 488 036 or 17.7% in 2011.
- The region with the largest population in the Free State in 2011 was Mangaung (27.2%), followed by Thabo Mofutsanyane (26.8%) and Lejweleputswa (22.9%).
- Fezile Dabi's population increased from 468 410 in 1996 to 491 304 in 2011 representing a percentage increase of 4.9%.
- The highest increase during the period under review as in Mangaung (19.4%).
- The remaining three region registers negative growth rates
- Overall, the Free State population only increased by 0.3% between 1996 and 2011, which is also the lowest nationally.
- Within the Fezile Dabi District, the population is distributed as follows: Moqhaka (33.0%), Metsimaholo (30.7%), Ngwathe (24.8%) and Mafube (11.5%).

MILLENNIUM DEVELOPMENTAL GOALS

The eight development priorities were termed the Millennium Development Goals, (MDGs). As a member state of the United Nations, South Africa is a signatory to this agreement. The eight MDGs are in their numerical order:

1. To eradicate extreme poverty and hunger
2. To achieve universal primary education
3. To promote gender equality and empower women
4. To reduce child mortality
5. To improve maternal health
6. To combat HIV/AIDS, malaria and other diseases
7. To ensure environmental sustainability
8. To develop a global partnership for development

The Millennium Development Goals and targets come from the Millennium Declaration, signed by 189 countries, including 147 Heads of State and Government, in September 2000 and from further agreement by member states at the 2005 World Summit (Resolution adopted by the General Assembly). The goals and targets are interrelated and should be seen as a whole. They enjoin the developed countries and the developing countries through a partnership that would be conducive to development and to the elimination of poverty.

Millennium Development Goals (MDGs)	
Goals and Targets (from the Millennium Declaration)	Indicators for monitoring progress
Goal 1: Eradicate extreme poverty and hunger	
Target 1.A: Halve, between 1990 and 2015, the proportion of people whose income is less than one dollar a day	1.1 Proportion of population below \$1 (PPP) per day ⁱ 1.2 Poverty gap ratio 1.3 Share of poorest quintile in national consumption
Target 1.B: Achieve full and productive employment and decent work for all, including women and young people	1.4 Growth rate of GDP per person employed 1.5 Employment-to-population ratio 1.6 Proportion of employed people living below \$1 (PPP) per day 1.7 Proportion of own-account and contributing family workers in total employment
Target 1.C: Halve, between 1990 and 2015, the proportion of people who suffer from hunger	1.8 Prevalence of underweight children under-five years of age 1.9 Proportion of population below minimum level of dietary energy consumption
Goal 2: Achieve universal primary education	
Target 2.A: Ensure that, by 2015, children everywhere, boys and girls alike, will be able to complete a full course of primary schooling	2.1 Net enrolment ratio in primary education 2.2 Proportion of pupils starting grade 1 who reach last grade of primary 2.3 Literacy rate of 15-24 year-olds, women and men
Goal 3: Promote gender equality and empower women	
Target 3.A: Eliminate gender disparity in primary and secondary education, preferably by 2005, and in all levels of education no later than 2015	3.1 Ratios of girls to boys in primary, secondary and tertiary education 3.2 Share of women in wage employment in the non-agricultural sector 3.3 Proportion of seats held by women in national parliament
Goal 4: Reduce child mortality	
Target 4.A: Reduce by two-thirds, between 1990 and 2015, the under-five mortality rate	4.1 Under-five mortality rate 4.2 Infant mortality rate 4.3 Proportion of 1 year-old children immunised against measles
Goal 5: Improve maternal health	
Target 5.A: Reduce by three quarters, between 1990 and 2015, the maternal mortality ratio	5.1 Maternal mortality ratio 5.2 Proportion of births attended by skilled health personnel

Target 5.B: Achieve, by 2015, universal access to reproductive health	5.3 Contraceptive prevalence rate 5.4 Adolescent birth rate 5.5 Antenatal care coverage (at least one visit and at least four visits) 5.6 Unmet need for family planning
Goal 6: Combat HIV/AIDS, malaria and other diseases	
Target 6.A: Have halted by 2015 and begun to reverse the spread of HIV/AIDS	6.1 HIV prevalence among population aged 15-24 years 6.2 Condom use at last high-risk sex 6.3 Proportion of population aged 15-24 years with comprehensive correct knowledge of HIV/AIDS 6.4 Ratio of school attendance of orphans to school attendance of non-orphans aged 10-14 years 6.5
Target 6.B: Achieve, by 2010, universal access to treatment for HIV/AIDS for all those who need it	6.6 Proportion of population with advanced HIV infection with access to antiretroviral drugs
Target 6.C: Have halted by 2015 and begun to reverse the incidence of malaria and other major diseases	6.7 Incidence and death rates associated with malaria 6.8 Proportion of children under 5 sleeping under insecticide-treated bednets 6.9 Proportion of children under 5 with fever who are treated with appropriate anti-malarial drugs 6.10 Incidence, prevalence and death rates associated with tuberculosis 6.11 Proportion of tuberculosis cases detected and cured under directly observed treatment short course
Goal 7: Ensure environmental sustainability	
Target 7.A: Integrate the principles of sustainable development into country policies and programmes and reverse the loss of environmental resources	7.1 Proportion of land area covered by forest 7.2 CO2 emissions, total, per capita and per \$1 GDP (PPP) 7.3 Consumption of ozone-depleting substances 7.4 Proportion of fish stocks within safe biological limits
Target 7.B: Reduce biodiversity loss, achieving, by 2010, a significant reduction in the rate of loss	7.5 Proportion of total water resources used 7.6 Proportion of terrestrial and marine areas protected 7.7 Proportion of species threatened with extinction
Target 7.C: Halve, by 2015, the proportion of people without sustainable access to safe drinking water and basic sanitation	7.8 Proportion of population using an improved drinking water source 7.9 Proportion of population using an improved sanitation facility
Target 7.D: By 2020, to have achieved a significant improvement in the lives of at least 100 million slum dwellers	7.10 Proportion of urban population living in slums ⁱⁱ

Goal 8: Develop a global partnership for development	
Target 8.A: Develop further an open, rule-based, predictable, non-discriminatory trading and financial system	Some of the indicators listed below are monitored separately for the least developed countries (LDCs), Africa, landlocked developing countries and small island developing States.
Includes a commitment to good governance, development and poverty reduction – both nationally and internationally	<u>Official development assistance (ODA)</u>
Target 8.B: Address the special needs of the least developed countries	8.1 Net ODA, total and to the least developed countries, as percentage of OECD/DAC donors' gross national income
Includes: tariff and quota free access for the least developed countries' exports; enhanced programme of debt relief for heavily indebted poor countries (HIPC) and cancellation of official bilateral debt; and more generous ODA for countries committed to poverty reduction	8.2 Proportion of total bilateral, sector-allocable ODA of OECD/DAC donors to basic social services (basic education, primary health care, nutrition, safe water and sanitation)
	8.3 Proportion of bilateral official development assistance of OECD/DAC donors that is untied
	8.4 ODA received in landlocked developing countries as a proportion of their gross national incomes
	8.5 ODA received in small island developing States as a proportion of their gross national incomes
Target 8.C: Address the special needs of landlocked developing countries and small island developing States (through the Programme of Action for the Sustainable Development of Small Island Developing States and the outcome of the twenty-second special session of the General Assembly)	<u>Market access</u>
	8.6 Proportion of total developed country imports (by value and excluding arms) from developing countries and least developed countries, admitted free of duty
	8.7 Average tariffs imposed by developed countries on agricultural products and textiles and clothing from developing countries
	8.8 Agricultural support estimate for OECD countries as a percentage of their gross domestic product
Target 8.D: Deal comprehensively with the debt problems of developing countries through national and international measures in order to make debt sustainable in the long term	8.9 Proportion of ODA provided to help build trade capacity
	<u>Debt sustainability</u>
	8.10 Total number of countries that have reached their HIPC decision points and number that have reached their HIPC completion points (cumulative)
	8.11 Debt relief committed under HIPC and MDRI Initiatives
	8.12 Debt service as a percentage of exports of goods and services
Target 8.E: In cooperation with pharmaceutical companies, provide access to affordable essential drugs in developing countries	8.13 Proportion of population with access to affordable essential drugs on a sustainable basis
Target 8.F: In cooperation with the private sector, make available the benefits of new technologies, especially information and communications	8.14 Telephone lines per 100 population
	8.15 Cellular subscribers per 100 population
	8.16 Internet users per 100 population

The National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) acts as a policy coordination and indicative planning tool for the three spheres of government. It incorporates the key demographic, economic and environmental trends and a set of normative principles to guide dialogued about governments spatial priorities. It is not intended to be a national development plan; it just guides national planning and intergovernmental planning co-ordination.

“The plight of persons who are stuck in poverty traps in areas with low prospects for sustaining livelihoods in the foreseeable future, may well be better served by forceful efforts directed at human capital development”

A Free State Growth and Development Strategy, is a long- term view of a province’s development trajectory. It should be informed by both the national priorities (identified from the NSDP) and local priorities (identified from the

municipal plans. It serves as a core alignment mechanism for each province, providing a co-ordination and implementation strategy.

An integrated Development Plan (IDP) is a strategic planning tool used by municipalities to integrate planning across all spheres and sector in respect of municipal geographic space. It is a legislative requirement, and is a basis for municipal budget.

NSDP

NATIONAL SPATIAL
DEVELOPMENT
PERSPECTIVE

FSGDS

FREE STATE
GROWTH AND
DEVELOPMENT
STRATEGY

IDP

INTEGRATED
DEVELOPMENT
PLAN

CHAPTER 1

IDP FRAMEWORK & PROCESS PLAN

PURPOSE

The objective of this framework is to document an Integrated Development Planning Framework in terms of the Municipal Structure Act 117 of 1998 and the Municipality Systems Act 32 of 2000.

SCOPE

This framework is applicable to Integrated Development Planning and specifically for Fezile Dabi District Municipality and the Local Municipalities in the district, namely, Ngwathe, Metsimaholo, Mafube and Moqhaka.

INTRODUCTION

A Framework is a basic conceptual structure to allow a homogenous and disciplined handling of an organizational objective, with pre-defined common deliverables. A framework may further be defined as a well defined tactic that, master the complex environment of an organization with simplicity. The Integrated Development Planning Framework (herein referred to as the Framework) is a guideline to acceptable practice municipal integrated planning for Fezile Dabi District Municipality. The Framework sets out a sustainable, consistent and cooperative approach towards municipal planning for Fezile Dabi District Municipality and the four local Municipalities (Ngwathe, Metsimaholo, Mafube and Moqhaka) within the district. The Framework is a joint initiative of Fezile Dabi District Municipality and the local municipalities within the district.

What is Municipal Integrated Development Planning

Municipal integrated Development Planning is a process of identifying current and future developmental needs at a local level in order to inform decision makers on a way to manage available resources to best address these needs. This is to be carried out in a way that not only meets the local needs but should be aligned to the broader provincial and national objectives. According to section 24, subsection 1 of the Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000:

"The planning undertaken by a municipality must be aligned with, and complement, the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities and other organs of state so as to give effect to the principles of co-operative government contained in section 41 of the Constitution."

Subsection 2 further states that: *"Municipalities must participate in national and provincial development programmes as required in section 153 (b) of the Constitution."*

The Integrated Development Planning (IDP) is a strategic management plan that brings together the various economic environmental, infrastructural and spatial plans into a structured form in order to achieve a sustainable, developmental outcome. In essence an IDP is a super plan designed to integrate all the local development needs in a cohesive developmental framework that co-ordinates the work of the local and other spheres of government for a sustainable economic and social outcome.

According to Chapter 2 of the Planning and Performance Management Regulation of 2001, The IDP is however not a static document and should remain dynamic throughout the planning horizon. Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 states: A municipal council—

Must review its integrated development plan—

- i. Annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 41; and
 - ii. To the extent that changing circumstances so demand; and
- a. May amend its integrated development plan in accordance with a prescribed process.

An IDP should therefore continuously be subjected to constant monitoring, review and re-alignment.

Foundations of Integrated Development Planning Framework

The IDP Framework is framed on three key pillars namely Sustainability, Integration and Partnerships.

Sustainability – Sustainability means thinking beyond the specific sector plans and indeed beyond narrow local short term needs and focusing on enhancing the current and long term (future) generation economic, social and environmental needs. This requirement for sustainability is placed on the municipality through section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 that states that the *integrated development plan must reflect the municipal council's vision for the long term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs*. The emphasis for sustainability is a policy directive flowing from the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP), with the first principle clearly stating that *"rapid economic growth that is **sustained and inclusive** is a pre-requisite for the achievement of other policy*

objectives, among which poverty alleviation is important". A move towards sustainability therefore seeks to reach the best encompassing outcome within the prevailing context.

Integration – The fifth principle of the NSDP clearly defines this need for integration by stating that *"In order to overcome the spatial distortions of apartheid, future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channeled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or that link the main growth centres. Infrastructure investment should primarily support localities that will become major growth nodes in South Africa and the SADC region to create regional gateways to the global economy"*. Integration is about corporative competition. While within the same municipalities competing needs have to be accommodated with limited resources, different local municipalities making up Fezile Dabi District Municipality also have competing needs. However each one of this families of the District Municipality have their unique economic potential, social challenges and unique environments and strong relationships do exist between these uniqueness of each local municipality. Integration is therefore needed across different sectors, localities, levels of planning and decision making. Strong relationships may for example exist between planning for extraction industry in one local municipality, farming in another municipality and eco-tourism in the third municipality. Integration requires planning to consider all these planning choices in totality rather than in isolation. Integration requires one to look at the sum of these individual parts while not neglecting the specific output of the individual. Indeed the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 state:

- 1) The planning undertaken by a municipality must be aligned with, and complement, the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities and other organs of state so as to give effect to the principles of co-operative government contained in section 41 of the Constitution.
- 2) Municipalities must participate in national and provincial development programs as required in section 153 (b) of the Constitution

Partnerships – The need for co-operative government is indeed placed on all spheres of government by not only the Constitution but by all key policy directives. For the municipality in particular the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 states that

1. Municipalities must exercise their executive and legislative authority within the constitutional system of co-operative government envisaged in section 41 of the Constitution.
2. For the purpose of effective co-operative government, organized local government must seek to:
 - i. **Develop common approaches for local government as a distinct sphere of government;**
 - ii. **Enhance co-operation, mutual assistance and sharing of resources among municipalities;**
 - iii. **Find solutions for problems relating to local government generally; and**

- iv. **Facilitate compliance with the principles of co-operative government and inter-governmental relations.**

Indeed the Municipal Services Act requires of the municipality not only to engage government stakeholders in compiling their integrated development plans, but also local communities. The Constitution, Municipal Structures Act. No. 117 of 1998 and the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 not only requires of the municipality to consult but to be responsive to the needs of the community. Partnership is not only key to effective planning but assist the planer to gain a better understanding of the needs, expectations, and priorities and constrains in meeting this needs. In addition to breaking territorial silos, this promotes informed and accountable engagement and decision

THE PLANNING FRAMEWORK

According to section 27 of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000:

- (1) Each district municipality (such as Fezile Dabi), within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term and after following a consultative process with the local municipalities within its area, must adopt a framework for integrated development planning in the area as a whole.
- (2) A framework referred to in subsection (1) binds both the district municipality and the local municipalities in the area of the district municipality, and must at least:
 - a. Identify the plans and planning requirements binding in terms of national and provincial legislation on the district municipality and the local municipalities or on any specific municipality;
 - b. Identify the matters to be included in the integrated development plans of the district municipality and the local municipalities that require alignment;
 - c. Specify the principles to be applied and co-ordinate the approach to be adopted in respect of those matters; and
 - d. Determine procedures:
 - i. For consultation between the district municipality and the local municipalities during the process of drafting their respective integrated development plans; and
 - ii. To effect essential amendments to the framework.

This is supported by section 84 (1a) of the Municipal Structures Act. No. 117 of 1998 which states that one of the key functions and powers of a district municipality as integrated development planning for

the district municipality as a whole including a framework for integrated development plans for the local municipalities within the area of the district municipality, taking into account the integrated development plans of those local municipalities. **While the two acts places the responsibility of developing an the integrated development planning framework on the district municipality, the acts expressly requires of such process to be inclusive through consultation and buy in from the local municipalities within that district.**

The IDP framework therefore facilitates consistency and acceptable practice IDP planning by setting out the:

- **Objectives** of the planning process by providing a consistent framework to focus planning on achieving outcomes as envisaged by the three spheres of the government.
- **Procedures and principles** that provide guidance on how to achieve the desired outcome.
- **Planning Steps** that offer a process to follow when undertaking integrated development planning.

- **Control and Management** of the framework that provide guidance on how to keep alive the framework throughout its lifespan through active measurement and control.

The IDP Framework for the district which is informed by certain responsibilities entrusted to district and local municipalities in terms of legislation. The summary of the Planning Framework is presented in Figure 1 below.

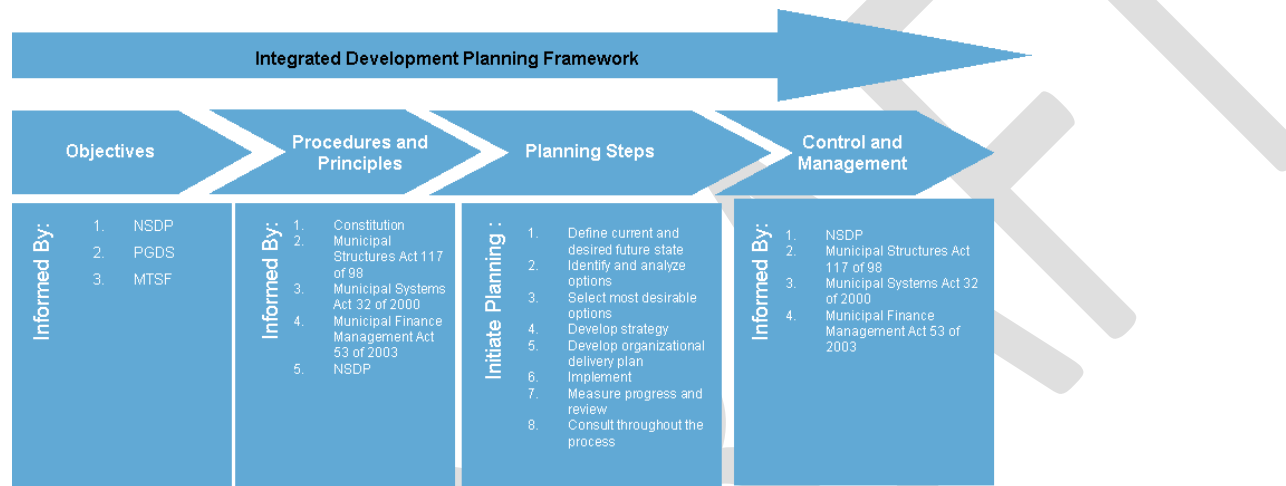


Figure 1: Summary of Planning Framework

Objective

The Fezile Dabi District Municipality's IDP Framework model should stems from the district vision that is informed by the MTSF, PGDS and the NSDP. Thus, the objectives of the Fezile Dabi District Municipality Integrated Development Framework include among other the following:

- To serve as guiding model for integrated development planning by the FDDM and local municipalities.
- To involve and integrate all relevant role-players.
- To ensure that all the local authorities in the district fulfill the responsibilities entrusted to them by legislation in the form of powers & functions.
- To bring about cooperative governance in regional context and to align and coordinate development planning at local government level.
- To guide the modus operandi of local government, in particular with regard to aspects of integrated development planning.
- To ensure that the needs of communities and interest groups are identified, acknowledged and addressed.
- To ensure and coordinate the effective use of resources (financial, human & natural).
- To keep up to date with legislation.

- To ensure that the above-mentioned approved policy and strategies are taken into consideration in future development planning in the Fezile Dabi District.

Procedures and Principles

Municipal Integrated Development Planning is informed by a number of international, national, provincial and local developmental objectives. These objectives, discussed briefly below, especially at the higher spheres of government, require of an integrated plan to harness and direct the local actions towards meeting high level broad developmental targets identified by these documents. **This is due to the fact that local municipality, by virtue of their proximity among the spheres of government, is where impact and measurement of such developmental objectives can be experienced. A local municipality therefore, being at the coal face of development impact, becomes the most important conduit of transmission of developmental objectives as well as the most reliable feedback loop to inform current and future developmental planning.**

Government however is made up of several sector specific departments whose responsibilities range from housing, water and sanitation, security, electricity and economic development. All these sectors, while deriving their development plans from the same national and provincial developmental objectives, are tasked with the delivery of sector specific objectives necessary to meet the government's development objectives. These sector specific targets are cascaded down to the municipality level where their implementation takes place. **However, these plans are derived under conditions of limited resources and this requires cooperative implementation across the sectors in order to derive maximum benefit from such plans.**

A housing sector plan for example impacts on the local economic development through the selection of the location with the proximity to places of employment defining the access to local industry and employment opportunities, this in turn impacts on land use and transporting infrastructure planning, power supply, waste and sanitation, health and environmental impact. This example in turn addresses a number of national and provincial developmental objectives such as those identified in the MTSF and PGDS the connectivity to some of which without vertical and horizontal integration, partnerships and cooperation of the different sector specific disciplines may be lost. In addition to that these sector specific developmental actions may straddle a number of neighboring municipalities' necessitated cooperative interaction in implementation across municipalities. Integrated planning is the glue that binds these co-operations, integrations and partnerships to provide a helicopter view necessary to bring cohesion to the sector plans bringing a joint focus to the different plans. This is required to focus the different plans towards a shared vision that is directed towards achieving the same developmental objectives, while addressing specific local needs. In addition through monitoring and measurement, this provides a feedback loop to the national and provincial plans providing reliable information for future planning.

Millennium Development Goals

The Millennium Development Goals (MDG's) were derived from the United Nation Millennium Declaration, adopted by 189 nations in 2000. Most of these goals were set to be achieved by 2015 on the basis of the global situation during the 1990's.

The MDG's provide commitment by the international community to a vision of human development as a key to sustainable social and economic progress in all the countries. These goals are internationally recognized and accepted as a framework for the measurement of human development and social and economic progress.

For South Africa as a country this goals have been embraced and milestones towards the achievement of these goals are tracked. The new ministry of planning within the presidency for example will use these data and trends on development indicators to inform strategic planning and performance monitoring. These will also provide a framework for the new planning and monitoring ministries as well as being accepted to focus the different plans towards a shared vision that is directed towards achieving the same developmental objectives, while addressing specific local needs. The MDG's therefore can be identified as the one of the key documents informing strategic planning.

National Spatial Development Perspective

The universe of government service provision is quite large and diverse. Faced with a multitude of competing needs, with limited resources, it is conceivably tempting to try and satisfy the popular needs, especially as represented by the loudest voices. These however may result in an unfocussed depletion of these scares resources with very little to show for the effort. The National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) is essentially a framework to guide prioritization, resource allocation and implementation in the government planning and service provision universe. This is intended to bring about focused intergovernmental planning in order to achieve as much of the needs in the face of the limited resources.

Principle 1: Rapid economic growth that is sustained and inclusive is a pre-requisite for the achievement of other policy objectives, amongst which poverty alleviation is a key issue.

Principle 2: Government has a constitutional obligation to provide basic services to all citizens (e.g. water, energy, health and educational facilities) wherever they reside.

Principle 3: Beyond the constitutional obligation identified in Principle 2 above, government spending on fixed investment should be focused on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential in

order to gear up private sector investment, stimulate sustainable economic activities and create long-term employment opportunities.

Principle 4: Efforts to address past and current social inequalities should focus on people, not places. In localities where there are both high levels of poverty and demonstrated economic potential, this could include fixed capital investment to exploit the potential of those localities. In localities with low economic potential, government should, beyond the provision of essential services, concentrate primarily on human capital development. This can be done by providing social transfers such as grants, education and training poverty relief programmes and reducing migration costs by providing labour market intelligence so as to give people better information, opportunities and capabilities. This would enable people to gravitate, if they so desired to localities that are more likely to provide sustainable employment and economic opportunities. In addition, sound rural development planning, aggressive land and agrarian reform as well as expansion of agricultural extension services are crucial

Principle 5: In order to overcome the spatial distortions of apartheid, future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channeled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or link the main growth centres. Infrastructure investment should primarily support localities that will become major growth nodes. In summary, therefore, our development planning theoretical perspective to inform our analysis of challenges at hand as well as our response is that:

As stated in the NSDP of 2006, The NSDP should be understood both as a policy directive in terms of its methodology and principles and an indicative tool in terms of its content. That is:

- The principles and methodology of the NSDP should inform the development plans,

policies and programmes of all spheres and agencies of government as a matter of policy;

- The details of economic potential and demographic patterns in localities to be the subject of ongoing dialogue among state and non-state actors; and
- Districts and metropolitan areas should be positioned as the geographical units for building an understanding of the nature and distribution of potential and demographic patterns across the country.

That is while each sphere of government has distinct tasks informed by the local context and capacity, the approach followed in their planning should be informed both the methodology and principles documented in the NSDP. The NSDP however is not a static document and through the adoption of its approach in the local context, new opportunities can be identified. The NSDP argues that undertaking infrastructure investment and development-spending decisions on the basis of an area's unique potential is likely to produce far more desirable and sustainable outcomes in terms of addressing poverty and improving growth. Sub-national structures such as districts/metro areas have a valuable role to play in capitalizing on synergies and in harnessing the energies and contributions of a range of state and non-state actors and role players, with a view to enhancing an area's social and economic potential. Proceeding from the premise that district and metropolitan areas are to be the pivotal sites on which to build an understanding of the nature and distribution of regional potential across the country, it is envisaged that the NSDP will be used in three ways by national government departments, provinces, and district and metropolitan municipalities. All three spheres of government will use the notion of potential to inform rigorous analysis of the space economy and to identify the areas of economic significance and the relative and dynamic comparative advantage. This process should be informed by the mapping of demonstrated economic potential as a set out below:

Having identified the areas of potential within districts and metropolitan municipalities, the NSDP principles should then be used to inform the structure and necessary dialogue between the spheres, and between departments on strategic decisions and around infrastructure investment and development spending. Provinces and municipalities will also inform the debates by incorporating the NSDP approach into PGDS and IDP to ensure a top-down and bottom-up process of planning and development.

The NSDP will also guide the relations between the three spheres of government and organs of state within each sphere, in as far as it concerns making resources allocation choices and trade-offs, and optimizing the intergovernmental impact of public investment within the districts and metropolitan areas of the country.

The importance of encouraging cooperation and focusing effort by the different spheres of government is summarized as follows by the NSDP of 2006:

The relationship between national development strategies and plans such as sector strategies, departmental strategic plans, the medium term strategic framework and expenditure framework; provincial plans such as provincial growth and development strategies (PGDS) and municipal IDP should be determined in the context of the following set of intergovernmental planning principles:

- The NSDP guidelines and principles should inform planning for development in all spheres.

- District and metropolitan IDP should reflect the convergence of government (national, provincial and local, as well as organs of state within each sphere) commitment and actions within these municipal areas and should represent the outcomes of intergovernmental coordination and alignment. Ultimately, these plans should become the local expressions of national development plans. Government's development plans and intentions should be based on a shared and common definition of the economic potential of each district and metropolitan area.
- Such a process would provide government with a rigorous appreciation of development potential of each district and metropolitan area and would feed into an iterative process for the future review, refinement and further elaboration of the NSDP.
- The necessary mutual alignment between national principles/guidelines, sectoral departmental planning requirements (standards, provincial strategies) and local needs, conditions and resources must be conducted in the spirit of cooperative governance, whereby the plans of one sphere should support those in another.

This should not entail that all plans are in complete agreement but rather that, at the very least, contradictory policies are discouraged and that the spheres align themselves around the national policy priorities. This is illustrated in figure 2 below.

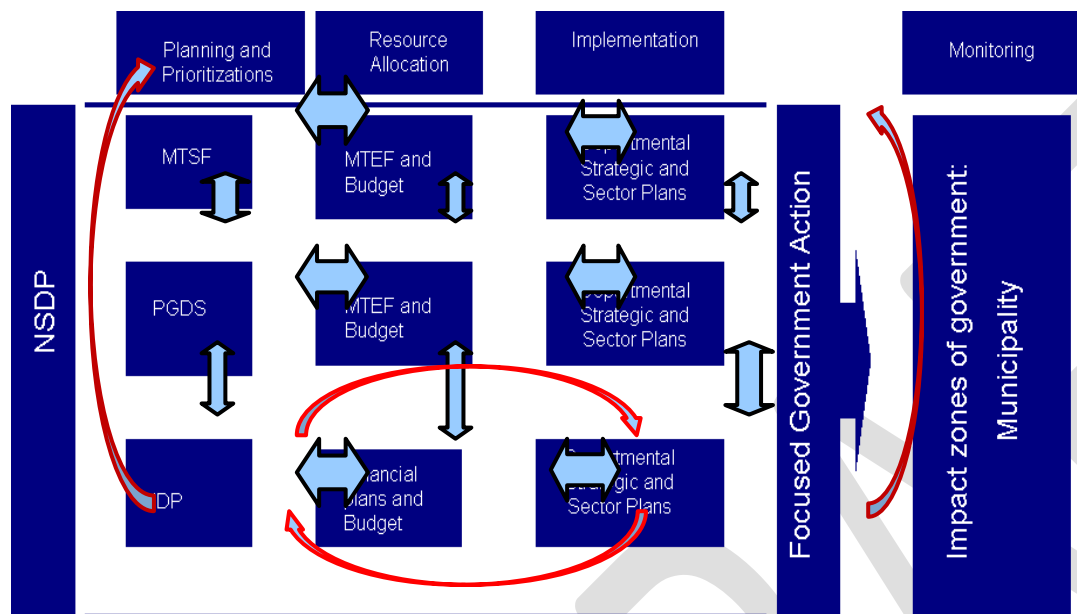


Figure 2: The influence of the NSDP guiding prioritisation, resources allocation and implementation in the intergovernmental development –planning landscape (Source: NSDP-2006)

The NSDP acknowledges that the processes of developing IDP by local government structures, which themselves cover the length and breadth of the country, is a critical element of spatial planning.

Based on the discussion above, it is evident that the NSDP is a key and very important document of eminence in any government planning. Most importantly while providing the framework for planning, the NSDP recognizes the peculiarities of local needs potential and capacity. This in essence while focusing government efforts towards a set of principles and goals, it encourages decentralized planning and strategy implementation based on the local context.

Medium Term Strategic Framework

The Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) may be viewed as strategic goals giving life to the NSDP principles, while working towards the achievement of the MDG's. The MTSF is a national governments document providing clear unambiguous goals and objectives towards which the different spheres and agencies of government should work towards in a medium term. While the NSDP offers the principles to guide the planning process towards greater alignment, the MTSF moves further by explicitly identifying specific goals. This provides a clearer picture for the lower spheres of government while planning by providing key focus areas towards which development planning should be focused in order to achieve the long term development principles.

Provincial Growth and Development Strategy

While the NSDP and MTSF paints the national spatial picture in addition to providing the principles and approach to focus the planning process and strategic focus in the medium term, **the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) is a framework to drive implementation within the province.** The PGDS is an indication of the various developments potential in the province broken down to a district level, the province's proposed economic growth trajectory and an indication of the sectors as well as areas of comparative advantage in which the province plans to invest.

Prepared within the ambit of cooperative government the PGDS, in as much the same way as the IDP, provides an arena for intergovernmental debate regarding the implications of other strategies and plans in government. It also enables the three spheres to not only be involved in the preparation of the PGDS, but also to align

Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996: The Constitution mandates the local sphere

Infrastructure investment and development spending decisions, such as those captured in the IDP and sector plans, to link these to budgets, and to collectively play a part in their implementation.

Provinces play an important of further grounding the national strategies and within the realities and specificities by guiding local government in the development and implementation of IDP and programmes for sustainable development within the local context. The PGDS is based on a long-term view of a province's development trajectory. While not a provincial plan, the PGDS is a strategic statement for the provinces providing specific focus to the different departments, sectors and local spheres of government within the province. Through alignment with the MTSF and employing the NSDP principles and approach the PGDS provides alignment for the different spheres, sectors and agencies of government operating within the province towards the attainment of the national developmental goals. To that effect while not providing the approach towards planning as documented in the NSDP, the PDSG is the document a municipality should look into when defining the goals to which implemented strategies through the IDP, should be focused. That is, the IDP strategies should show alignment to the greater PGSD goals in order to ensure an achievement of national development goals.

Legal and Statutory Requirements

The need for Integrated Development Planning is a legislative requirement outlined in a number of legislative and policy documents, with some providing direct guidance and directions on the framework processes to be adopted in the development and implementation of the IDP. The subsections below list some of these legislations and policies that have direct implication on what the IDP is about.

of government to:

- Participate in corporative governance as outlined in chapter 3;
- Strives to achieve the objects of local government set out in section 152;
- Gives effect to its developmental duties as required by section 153; and
- Together with other organs of state contribute to the progressive realization of fundamental rights contained in sections 24 to 32.

National Spatial Development Perspective 2006: The NSDP through methodology and principles provides a framework for best practice planning. In addition to that the broad principles provide guidance for prioritization, resource allocation and implementation in government integrated development planning. The methodology outlined in the NSDP provides a framework for robust analysis during planning.

Provincial Growth and Development Strategy: The PGDS through methodology and principles provides a framework for development planning for the province as well as the overall provincial goals to harness the entire region towards a shared objective.

Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000: The Municipal Systems Act is the key legislation that provides a clear outline of the functions and responsibilities of the local sphere of government. Chapter 5 of the act explicitly provides the mechanisms and direction on Integrated Development Planning.

Municipal Structure Act No. 117 of 1998: Municipal Structure Act outlines the organization, responsibilities, purpose and objectives of the local sphere of government. The act further outlines the

relationships between the municipalities at a local and district level.

Municipal Finance Management Act, Act No. 56 of 2003 (MFMA): The MFMA outlines the management and allocation of municipal resources and makes and makes special emphasis on alignment of the IDP and the Budget. Chapter 5 outlines the need for cooperative government and need for alignment as required by the IDP processes.

Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001: The Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations set out in detail the requirements for Integrated Development Plans and Performance Management System.

Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 : The Disaster Management Act, in which the main features of disaster management are described as preventing or reducing disasters, mitigation, preparedness, response, recovery and rehabilitation. The Disaster Management Act, 2002, provides for the declaration of disasters through national, provincial and local level government.

Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 13 of 2005: The intergovernmental Relations Framework Act provides a framework for intergovernmental relations, key to the promotion of cooperative government outlines in the Constitution.

Mechanisms and Procedures for Alignment

Section 23 of the Municipal Systems Act states that:

- (1) A municipality must undertake developmentally-oriented planning so as to ensure that it:
 - a. Strives to achieve the objects of local government set out in section 152 of the Constitution;
 - b. Gives effect to its developmental duties as required by section 153 of the Constitution; and
 - c. Together with other organs of state contribute to the progressive realization of the fundamental rights contained in sections 24, 25, 26, 27 and 29 of the Constitution.
- (2) Subsection (1) must be read with Chapter I of the Development Facilitation Act, 1995

Section 24 states that:

- (1) The planning undertaken by a municipality must be aligned with, and complement, the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities and other organs of state so as to give effect to the principles of co-operative government contained in section 41 of the Constitution.

Section 25 states that:

- (1) Each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which:
 - a. Links, integrates and co-ordinates plans and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality;

- (2) Municipalities must participate in national and provincial development programmes as required in section 153 (b) of the Constitution.
- (3) If municipalities are required to comply with planning requirements in terms of national or provincial legislation, the responsible organs of state must:
 - a. Align the implementation of that legislation with the provisions of this
 - b. Chapter; and
 - c. In such implementation:
 - i. Consult with the affected municipality; and
 - ii. Take reasonable steps to assist the municipality to meet the time limit mentioned in section 25 and the other requirements of this Chapter applicable to its integrated development plan.
- (4) An organ of state initiating national or provincial legislation requiring municipalities to comply with planning requirements, must consult with organised local government before the legislation is introduced in Parliament or a provincial legislature, or, in the case of subordinate legislation, before that legislation is enacted.
 - b. Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;
 - c. Forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based;
 - d. Complies with the provisions of this Chapter; and
 - e. Is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

Alignment across different sectors, levels of planning and decision makers is essential for successful integrated planning. Alignment of planning by the different spheres (municipal, provincial and national), agencies and departments of government remains a pivotal task that all the Local and District municipalities should strive for. This is aimed at harnessing capacity and resources towards a shared goal, avoiding the different spheres, agencies and sector departments from acting in an unfocussed and uncoordinated way that may lead to wastage and duplication of effort.

Alignment in municipal planning takes place at two levels namely horizontally and vertically. Vertical alignment means being cognoscente of the planning from the different levels of planning into account in a top down and bottom up approach, with the higher order of planning influencing the focus of localized planning in order to achieve shared goals and objectives. In the same way that the higher order influences the local planning, the local area with its unique needs and spatial characteristics need to inform and influence the higher order planning as envisaged by the NSDP 2006.

Horizontal alignment on the other hand requires of the local municipality planning to be aligned with planning by other spheres of government at the same level of planning in order to make sure that decisions made in one sector complement and not compromise decisions and interests in another planning sphere or sector. Alignment means considering choices as a total package that contributes towards a shared goal.

For FDDM this will include district alignment workshops to be held with provincial government, local municipalities, sector departments and service providers to align their planning. This will be supplemented by engagement through specific project planning. This will also include engagement

with stakeholders such as sector departments during integrated planning where the specific sector plans, projects and programmes will be discussed and interrogated for alignment to local and district vision. In addition to the district alignment workshops, the IDP Representatives Forum should provide an opportunity for FDDM to consult with broader stakeholders such as the community members.

In essence alignment for FDDM will take place:

- Between the local municipalities and the district municipality to ensure that planning processes and issues are coordinated and addressed jointly towards addressing district goals;
- Between the local municipalities in line with the spirit of cooperative government;
- Between the sector departments planners and the IDP managers within and across the local municipalities, the district municipalities to focus different planning activities are aligned towards a shared vision and goals;
- Between the district and local municipalities and the national and provincial sector departments, particularly in terms of budget alignment; and
- Between the local municipalities and the local stakeholders specifically community members. This is critical to ensuring that the local needs are taken into account when planning takes place. Most importantly this will provide an opportunity to align expectations with available capacity and resources. Figure 3 shows the framework for alignment between the different municipal, provincial and local functions

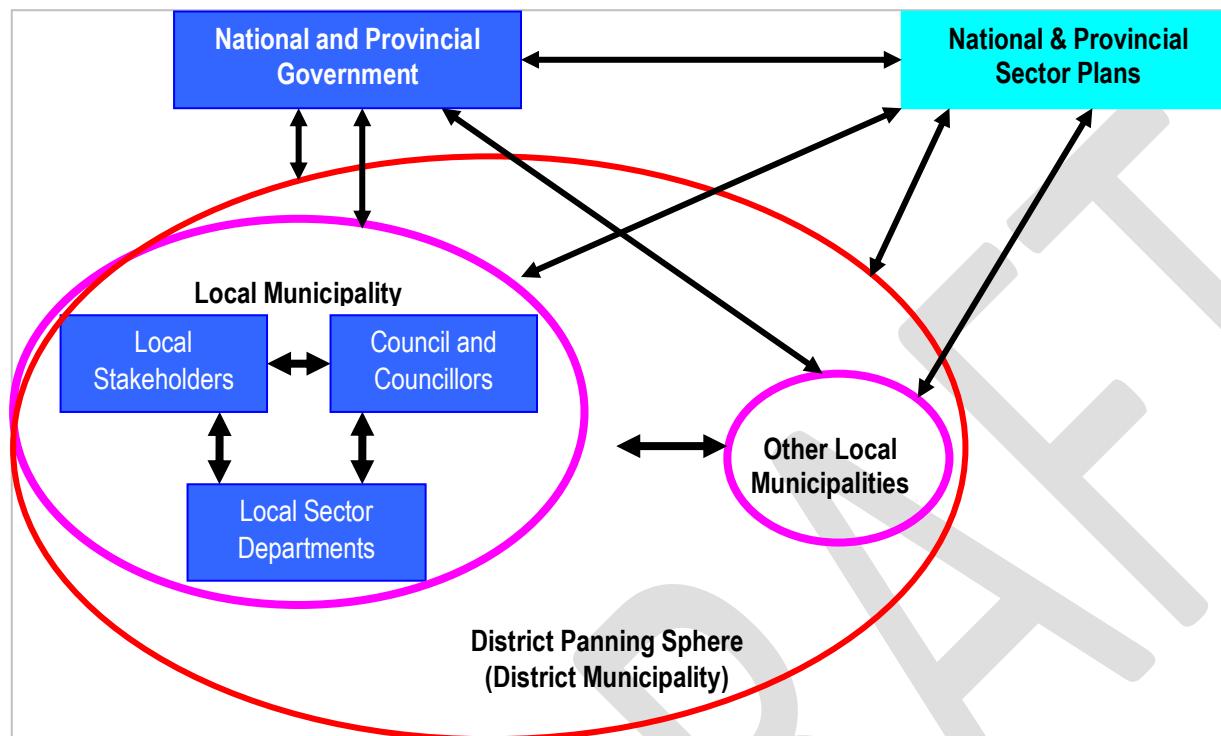


Figure 3: Framework for Integration and Alignment

PARTIES TO DISTRICT ALIGNMENT

While the Municipal Structures Act and the Municipalities Systems Act envisage the district municipality to take a leading role in ensuring alignment between the local municipalities, the Act also identifies a number of parties required to ensure integration when planning. **Integrated planning then becomes a responsibility of every sphere, organ and agency of the government responsible for delivering services necessary to reach the shared national goal.**

The District Intergovernmental Forum: The Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act requires as a start for the establishment of a district intergovernmental forum to promote and facilitate intergovernmental relations between the district municipality and the local municipalities in the district. Section 26 outlines the role of a district intergovernmental forum as being to serve as a consultative forum for the district municipality and the local municipalities in the district to discuss and consult each other on matters of mutual interest, including:

- a. Draft national and provincial policy and legislation relating to matters affecting local government interests in the district;
- b. the implementation of national and provincial policy and legislation with respect to such matters in the district;
- c. Matters arising in the Premier's intergovernmental forum affecting the district;
- d. Mutual support in terms of section 88 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998);
- e. The provision of services in the district;
- f. Coherent planning and development in the district;

- g. The co-ordination and alignment of the strategic and performance plans and priorities, objectives and strategies of the municipalities in the district; and
- h. Any other matters of strategic importance which affect the interests of the municipalities in the district

Subsection 1 of section 25 of the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act stipulates the composition of the district intergovernmental forum as one made up of:

- a. The mayor of the district municipality;
- b. The mayors of the local municipalities in the district or, if a local municipality does not have a mayor, a councilor designated by the municipality; and
- c. The administrator of any of those municipalities if the municipality is subject to an intervention in terms of section 139 of the Constitution.

Municipal Council mayor of the district municipality or, if that municipality is subject to an intervention, the administrator of the municipality is the chairperson of the forum.

Subsection 3 further states that the chairperson of the forum may invite any person not mentioned in subsection (1) to a meeting of the forum.

It is clear from the discussion above that municipal council and the mayors of the municipalities as owners of integrated planning are ultimately responsible for ensuring alignment of plans within the district. **This is, key to development of the IDP for a municipality in that buy in and ownership should reside at the highest level of the municipality to drive focus and harness resources towards a shared goal.**

The Intergovernmental Framework Relations Act in section 27 further states that:

1. The chairperson of the district intergovernmental forum:
 - a. Convenes the meetings of the forum; and
 - b. Determines the agenda for a meeting of the forum.
2. Suggestions for inclusion in the agenda for a meeting may be submitted by local municipalities in the district to the chairperson.
3. A majority of the local municipalities in a district may request the chairperson in writing:
 - a. To convene a meeting of the district intergovernmental forum at a time and place set out in the request; or
 - b. To include in the agenda for a meeting any specific matter for discussion.
4. The chairperson of the district intergovernmental forum presides at meetings of the forum, but if that chairperson is absent from a meeting, the members present must elect another member to preside at the meeting.
5. The forum must meet at least once per year with service providers and other role players concerned with development in the district to co-ordinate effective provision of services and planning in the district.
6. The district municipality is responsible for providing administrative and other support services to the forum.

Inter-municipality Forums: In addition to the district inter-governmental Forum the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act provides for the establishment of inter-municipality forums. Section 28 of the Act states that

1. Two or more municipalities may establish an inter-municipality forum to promote and facilitate intergovernmental relations between them.
2. The composition, role and functioning of an inter-municipality forum established in terms of subsection (1) must be determined by agreement between the participating municipalities.

The role of such an inter-municipality forums according to section 29 is to serve as a consultative forum for the participating municipalities to discuss and consult each other on matters of mutual interest, including:

- a. Information sharing, best practice and capacity building;
- b. Co-operating on municipal developmental challenges affecting more than one municipality; and
- c. Any other matter of strategic importance which affects the interests of the participating municipalities.

Among these inter-municipality forums one can identify the following key committees/forums:

The IDP Alignment Committee - The alignment Committee consisting of all Municipal Managers, IDP Managers and Chairpersons of IDP Steering Committees and municipal sector departments will need to meet at least once during the year before the IDP plans are concluded and or reviewed to ensure alignment of plans among the different local municipalities as well as those of the sector departments as envisaged by the Municipal Systems Act.

The IDP Managers Forum – Should be formed as part of the IDP process and should continue to function throughout the lifespan of the IDP. The IP forum made up of IDP managers may

be considered as the life blood of the IDP in that the forum should meet more frequently, at least every quarter to continuously review any new developments concerning development planning. Because of their function in facilitating, reporting and documentation of the IDP Processes and activities, IDP management is a across cutting function that not only brings about consistency and integration. The IDP forum is well placed to also facilitate the documentation and management of the district memory. It is envisaged that the IDP forum will not only facilitate knowledge sharing but ensure that this is transmitted throughout the district.

IDP Representative Forum - Formed as part of the IDP process should function throughout the development and review of the IDP. This forum represents a cross section of interests in the IDP process from Municipal Council and Officials as well as a broad section of external interests including Community Based Organizations, Non-Governmental Organizations, Business Community, Government Sector Departments, Ward Committees and Community Development Workers.

District IDP Steering Committee - Consisted of the planning the portfolio committee of council together with the IDP managers and heads of department of the local and district municipality. The committee is seen the structure that puts it together. The committee should function throughout the development and review of the IDP's. The importance of this structure is critical in putting all the district and local efforts together. This is due to the fact that during IDP development and review a number activities focusing on specific sectors will take place. In an uncoordinated this activities may become haphazard with a lot of duplication taking place.

District Sector Forum - Consists of the Municipal manager, Deputy Municipal Manager, General Managers, IDP managers as well as line managers. As the people responsible for all municipal functions, the technical and sectional officers had to be fully involved during integrated

planning by:

- Provide relevant technical, sector specific and financial information for priority issues;
- Contribute technical expertise;
- Provide departmental capacity and resource input; and
- Assist in the alignment of different sectors and line function programmes and plans to the IDP process.

District Executive Committee Forum – As the ultimate owners and drivers of the district development agenda the district and local municipalities Mayors and Municipal Managers should meet at least quarterly, to ensure continued alignment between the local and district municipalities. It is envisaged that representatives of the provincial government will be invited to such meetings in order to ensure continued alignment between the district and provincial plans and policies, while ensuring that the district IDP takes place within available provincial capacity and resources.

Some of the parties, with their various roles and responsibilities of involvement in the development of an IDP are as follows:

Municipal Council - Overall management and responsibility for the development and approval of the IDP.

- **Councillors** – Communication and alignment of the community needs and expectations to the municipal development plans through facilitation of constituency participation in the IDP.
- **Municipal Manager** - Management and responsibility for the development of the IDP as

delegated by Municipal Council and management of the execution of the IDP plans.

- **Municipal Officials** – Provide sector specific, line technical expertise and execution of the IDP plans.
- **IDP Manager** – Facilitation and management of the development of the IDP through coordination of the development and review of the IDP process.

Section 31 of Municipal Systems Act, 2000 identifies the involvement of the provincial governments as an interest party where the MEC for local government in the province may, subject to any other law regulating provincial supervision of local government:

- a. Monitor the process followed by a municipality in terms of section 29;
- b. Assist a municipality with the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its integrated development plan;
- c. Facilitate the co-ordination and alignment of:
 - i. Integrated development plans of different municipalities, including those of a district

The NSDP 2006 provides a framework with principles and methodology towards integrated planning. The NSDP should be understood both as a policy directive in terms of its methodology and an indicative tool in terms of its content. That is:

- The principles and methodology of the NSDP should inform the development plans, policies and programmes of all spheres and agencies of government as a matter of policy;

municipality and the local municipalities within its area; and

- ii. The integrated development plan of a municipality with the plans, strategies and programmes of national and provincial organs of state;
- d. Take any appropriate steps to resolve disputes or differences in connection with the planning, drafting, adoption or review of an integrated development plan between:
 - i. A municipality and the local community; and
 - ii. Different municipalities.

Planning Process

Integrated planning departs from two fundamental realities in South Africa. The first fundamental reality is that local government is not only an impact zone of government in delivering services, but also a development zone where social and economic development takes place. The second reality is that given the historical skewed development focus in South Africa, the space social and economic development is largely skewed. Understanding the local social and economic space potential and development level is key to how resources will be allocated

- The details of economic potential and demographic patterns in localities to be the subject of ongoing dialogue among state and non-state actors; and
- Districts and metropolitan areas should be positioned as the geographical units for building an understanding of the nature and distribution of potential and demographic patterns across the country.
- Adoption of NSDP approach means:

- Rigorous analysis of the space economy to identify areas of economic significance with a view to focusing government investment and development interventions to ensure maximum and sustainable impact;
- Capitalizing on complementarities and facilitating consistent and focused decision making by providing a common platform for structured dialogue; and
- Moving beyond focusing on mere integration and coordination procedures, to establishing processes and mechanisms to bring about strategic coordination, interaction and alignment within government.

Process Plan

According to section 28 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000

1. Each municipal council, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its integrated development plan.
2. The municipality must through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, consult the local community before adopting the process.
3. A municipality must give notice to the local community of particulars of the process it intends to follow.

Section 29 further outlines the process to be followed thus:

1. The process followed by a municipality to draft its integrated development plan, including its consideration and adoption of the draft plan, must:
 - a. Be in accordance with a predetermined programme specifying time-frames for the different steps;

- b. Through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, allow for:
 - i. The local community to be consulted on its development needs and priorities;
 - ii. The local community to participate in the drafting of the integrated development plan; and
 - iii. Organs of state, including traditional authorities, and other role players to be identified and consulted on the drafting of the integrated development plan;
- c. Provide for the identification of all plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of national and provincial legislation; and
- d. Be consistent with any other matters that may be prescribed by regulation.

2. A district municipality must:

- b. Plan integrated development for the area of the district municipality as a whole but in close consultation with the local municipalities in that area;
- c. Align its integrated development plan with the framework adopted in terms of section 27; and
- d. Draft its integrated development plan, taking into account the integrated development processes of, and proposals submitted to it by the local municipalities in that area.

3. A local municipality must:

- a. Align its integrated development plan with the framework adopted in terms of section 27; and
- b. Draft its integrated development plan, taking into account the integrated development processes of, and proposals submitted to it by the district municipality.

Phases of Developing an Integrated Development Plan

The process undertaken to produce an IDP takes place in 5 phases.

Phase 1: Situational Analysis

According to the NSDP 2006 *"Each sphere of government has its own distinct development tasks and related planning frameworks corresponding to the scale of operations and the area of jurisdiction. For these frameworks to be coordinated and strategically aligned, each sphere will have to adopt the NSDP methodology and approach"*.

This phase offers a municipality to carry out rigorous analysis of the space social and economic information. The purpose of this phase is to ensure that planning will be based on local priority needs and problems provide an understanding of available and accessible resources and capacity and the dynamics impacting on development within the local context. The collation of data necessary for rigorous analysis maybe collated from a number of sources such as Statistics South Africa. This is also the first step in community participation through bodies such as Community Development Workers (CDW) and the Ward Committees and Councillors in order to identify the needs of the community. Rigorous analysis of the data is required with the view to identify priority issues and problems. The analysis will include not only the sector specific issues and problems but afford the

Phase 2: Strategies

During this phase the municipality identifies mechanisms and tactics necessary to address the issues and problems identified in phase 1. This involves broad inter-sectoral debates in order to identify priority issues. A consideration of policy guidelines and principles, available resources and competing

municipality to also take vigorous analysis of available capacity and resources necessary to address such issues. This phase focuses on the types of problems faced by the local populace and the causes of these problems as well as identifying potential development nodes.

Analysis is a fundamental element of all planning processes. In terms of development planning, the key areas analyzed are reflected by the following definition of development planning as described in the Development Bank of South Africa (DBSA) Guidelines to District Analysis: *"A participatory process to integrate economic, sectoral, spatial, social, institutional, environmental and fiscal strategies in order to support the optimal allocation of scarce resources between sectors and geographical areas and across the population, in a manner that provides sustainable growth, equity and the empowerment of the poor and marginalized."*

The quality of analysis is important at this stage as the analysis not only provides current perspective but assist with the identification of needs and potential for development. Through analysis of the different sectors informing the development planning can the local and district municipalities come up with a credible IDP document. Analysis in this case involves a participatory process by the different sectoral, special social, institutional and environmental strategies to inform optimal allocation of resources. Analysis therefore includes collection and interpretation of data from broad categories that may be summed by demography, economic, environmental and risks management, infrastructure or access to services and labour.

requirements as discussed through workshops at local and district level to ensure a well informed and facilitated strategic debates. Inter-government and sector alignment issues are taken care of order to avoid duplication and wastage. The phase entails:

- **Development of a Vision** – vision being the long term goal or destination that the

municipality wants to attain by addressing the issues identified in Phase 1.

- **Defining Development Objectives** - development objectives are clear measurable achievements that the municipality wants to achieve in a medium term in order to work towards their stated vision. This should be informed by the issues that need to be addressed as identified in Phase 1.
- **Development Strategies** – development strategies may be defined as the tactics or road map that the municipality needs to follow to meet the development objectives and address the issues
- **Project Identification** – projects or work packages with clearly defined key performance indicators will be identified through which the road map or development strategies can be implemented. This should be linked to clear development objectives with a clear alignment to the issues identified in Phase 1.

This is one of the most important steps in district and local planning in that a common ground, establishing of where the district is, where it needs to be and how it attains the desired destination in terms of the key development indicators identified by the NSDP.

This phase will also include a SWOT analysis of identified development strategies and projects in order to make sure that the strategies and projects identified are not only practical but are attainable. Interaction and engagement with across the local municipalities and with the district municipality, service provision agencies and sector departments will take place in order to assist with proper SWOT analysis as well as to avoid duplication of the identified projects. This phase will also include workshops with the IDP steering committee will also take place in order to present the identified issues and challenges. Where a review of an existing IDP is involved, this will include a review of the

existing project implementation reports, where possible an evaluation of the impact and progress towards attainment of the development objectives. It is envisaged that at this stage draft budget allocations, project lists and a revised objectives, strategies and draft projects for municipalities will be tabled at different regional forums for alignment and refinement

Phase 3: Projects

This phase involves project identification and prioritization through:

- Departmental assessment and selection;
- Informed municipal budgeting;
- Council project prioritization workshops;
- Alignment meetings with the district municipality and sector agencies; and
- Alignment with neighboring municipalities.

This phase involves ensuring a smooth planning link by providing an opportunity for detailed and concrete projects planning processes. A Project Task Team in consultation specialist from provincial and national agencies and from the communities or stakeholders affected by the projects is expected to be more involved throughout this phase. The outcomes flowing from this phase include for each project:

- Identification of beneficiaries of selected project;
- The costs associated with delivering the project and the sources of the funds required for the project;

- The duration and project management required for the project including identification of the project sponsor and manager; and
- The monitoring process, key milestones and Key Performance Indicators linking the project to the development objectives. This includes the impact of individual project in relation to NSDP 2006 principles.

Phase 4: Integration

This phase involves the integration of all the projects identified in Phase 3. This will include further analysis of their contribution towards meeting the objectives outlined in Phase 2. This integration phase provides an overall picture of the different departmental and sector plans and their contribution towards meeting the strategic objectives of the local and district municipality. The different departmental and sector plans should now be integrated into an Integrated development plan outlining the overall objectives of the local municipality, their contribution towards achievement of the local objectives in addressing identified issues and challenges and their contribution to the district development objectives. In addition to the integrated development plans the IDP will outline issues such as strategies in dealing with AIDS, poverty alleviation and disaster management in addition to specific sector plans. These strategies should be integrated with the overall IDP.

As described in section 24 of Municipal Systems Act, 2000 planning undertaken by a municipality must be aligned with, and complement, the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities and other organs of state so as to give effect to the principles of co-operative government. Furthermore, municipalities are obliged to participate in national and provincial development programmes as required in section 153(b) of the Constitution.

This phase therefore envisages broad and extensive consultation not only to align the plans with the different spheres of government but to also inform and invite comment from different local partners. This process is vital to management of expectations and buys in from those parties on whom these projects will be impacted such as the local communities, NGO's and the private sector. The proposed projects will be presented to IDP Representative Forum, the local municipalities IDP Steering Committee, District Sector Committee, District Executive Committee, District Alignment Forum and the provincial and national sector departments for alignment. From the input received from these broad consultations, revisions will be carried out by the Projects Task Teams comprising the different planners and sector departments. A revised project proposal flowing from this process will document:

- A 5-year municipal action; financial & capital investment plan/programme;
- Integrated Spatial Development Framework;
- Integrated programme for LED, environmental issues, poverty alleviation, gender equity and HIV/AIDS;
- Institutional plan for implementation management;
- Consolidated monitoring/performance management system;
- Integrated sector plans; and
- A disaster Management Plan

These plans will be consolidated and documented into an Integrated Development Plan.

Phase 5: Approval

This final phase of the process includes the IDP Steering Committee finalizing and documenting the IDP and presentation of the document to council for consideration and adoption. According to section 25 of the Municipal Systems Act:

1. Each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which:
 - a. Links, integrates and co-ordinates plans and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality;
 - b. Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;
 - c. Forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based;
 - d. Complies with the provisions of this Chapter (chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000); and
 - e. Is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.
2. An integrated development plan adopted by a municipal council in terms of subsection (1) may be amended in terms of section 34 (annual revision and amendment of the IDP) and remains in force until an integrated development plan is adopted by the next elected council.
3. (a) A newly elected municipal council may, within the prescribed period referred to in subsection (1), adopt the integrated development plan of its predecessor, but before taking a decision it must comply with section 29 (1) (b) (i), (c) and (d).
 - a. A newly elected municipal council that adopts the integrated development plan of its predecessor with amendments, must effect the amendments in accordance with the process referred to in section 34 (b).

4. A municipality must, within 14 days of the adoption of its integrated development plan in terms of subsection (1) or (3):

- a. Give notice to the public:
 - i. Of the adoption of the plan; and
 - ii. That copies of or extracts from the plan are available for public inspection at specified places; and
- b. Publicize a summary of the plan.

It is at this phase that the final document is adopted that will focus municipality's efforts in the medium term. The IDP will be presented to the council for consideration and adoption. **It is envisaged at this stage that once the IDP has been considered and adopted, the council through ward committees and local councillors will consult the local community to close the loop opened during phase 1 of this process. This not only ensures that the public is informed as required by subsection 4 of section 25 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000, but also to ensure that the local community expectations are aligned to what is planned by the municipality.** It is further envisaged that before being adopted by the Municipal Council, all relevant stakeholders and interested parties, including other spheres of government are given a chance to comment on the draft plan, thus giving the approved plan a sound basis of legitimacy, support and relevance

According to section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 an integrated development plan must reflect:

- (a) The municipal council's vision for the long term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;
- (b) An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;

- (c) The council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;
- (d) The council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;
- (e) A spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality;
- (f) The council's operational strategies;
- (g) Applicable disaster management plans;
- (h) A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and
- (i) The key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41.

According to section 32 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000:

1. The municipal manager of a municipality must submit a copy of the integrated development plan as adopted by the council of the municipality, and any subsequent amendment to the plan, to the MEC for local government in the province within 10 days of the adoption or amendment of the plan.
2. The copy of the integrated development plan to be submitted in terms of paragraph (a) must be accompanied by:
 - a. A summary of the process referred to in section 29 (1);
 - b. A statement that the process has been complied with, together with any explanations that may be necessary to amplify the statement; and
 - c. In the case of a district and a local municipality, a copy of the framework adopted in terms of section 27.
3. The MEC for local government in the province may, within 30 days of receiving a copy of an integrated development plan or an amendment to the plan, or within such reasonable longer period as may be approved by the Minister, request the relevant municipal council:
 - a. To adjust the plan or the amendment in accordance with the MEC's proposals, if the plan or amendment
 - i. Does not comply with a requirement of this Act; or
 - ii. Is in conflict with or is not aligned with or negates any of the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities or organs of state; or

- b. To comply with the process referred to in section 29, or with a specific provision of this Act relating to the process of drafting or amending integrated development plans if the municipality has failed to comply with that process or provision, and to adjust the plan or the amendment if that becomes necessary after such compliance.
4. A municipal council must consider the MEC's proposals, and within 30 days of receiving the MEC's request must:
 - a. If it agrees with those proposals, adjust its integrated development plan or amendment in accordance with the MEC's request; or
 - b. If it disagrees with the proposals, object to the MEC's request and furnish the MEC with reasons in writing why it disagrees.
5. On receipt of an objection in terms of subsection (4) (b) the MEC may refer the municipality's objection to an ad hoc committee referred to in section 33 for decision by the committee. If the MEC decides to refer an objection to an ad hoc committee, the objection must be referred within 21 days of receipt of the objection.

Mechanisms and Procedures for Consultation

Section 88 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 requires of the district and local municipalities to carry out their business in cooperation. The section states that:

1. A district municipality and the local municipalities within the area of that district municipality must co-operate with one another by assisting and supporting each other.
2. (a) A district municipality on request by a local municipality within its area may provide financial, technical and administrative support services to that local municipality to the extent that that district municipality has the capacity to provide those support services.
 - b. A local municipality on request of a district municipality in whose area that local municipality falls may provide financial, technical and administrative support services to that district municipality to the extent that that local municipality has the capacity to provide those support services.
 - c. A local municipality may provide financial, technical or administrative support services to another local municipality within the area of the same district municipality to the extent

that it has the capacity to provide those support services, if the district municipality or Municipal Systems Act, 2000 in Chapter 4 outlines the need and mechanisms for participation by the community in the local sphere of government. Section 16 not only requires of a municipality to encourage but to build and make it the municipality business to foster community participation by stating that:

1. A municipality must develop a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance, and must for this purpose:
 - a. Encourage, and create conditions for, the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality, including in:
 - i. The preparation, implementation and review of its integrated development plan in terms of Chapter 5;
 - ii. The establishment, implementation and review of its performance management system in terms of Chapter 6;
 - iii. The monitoring and review of its performance, including the outcomes and impact of such performance;
 - iv. The preparation of its budget; and
 - v. Strategic decisions relating to the provision of municipal services in terms of Chapter 8;
 - b. Contribute to building the capacity of:
 - i. The local community to enable it to participate in the affairs of the municipality; and
 - ii. Councillors and staff to foster community participation; and
 - c. Use its resources, and annually allocate funds in its budget, as may be appropriate for the purpose of implementing paragraphs (a) and (b).
2. Subsection (1) must not be interpreted as permitting interference with a municipal council's right to govern and to exercise the executive and legislative authority of the municipality.

that local municipality so requests.

Section 17 guidance for community participation envisaged in section 16 thus:

1. Participation by the local community in the affairs of the municipality must take place through:
 - a. Political structures for participation in terms of the Municipal Structures Act;
 - b. The mechanisms, processes and procedures for participation in municipal governance established in terms of this Act;
 - c. Other appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established by the municipality;
 - d. Councillors; and
 - e. Generally applying the provisions for participation as provided for in this Act.
2. A municipality must establish appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures to enable the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality, and must for this purpose provide for:
 - a. The receipt, processing and consideration of petitions and complaints lodged by members of the local community;
 - b. Notification and public comment procedures, when appropriate;
 - c. Public meetings and hearings by the municipal council and other political structures and political office bearers of the municipality, when appropriate;
 - d. Consultative sessions with locally recognised community organisations and where appropriate, traditional authorities; and
 - e. Report-back to the local community.
3. When establishing mechanisms, processes and procedures in terms of subsection (2) the municipality must take into account the special needs of:
 - a. People who cannot read or write;
 - b. People with disabilities;
 - c. Women; and
 - d. Other disadvantaged groups.

4. A municipal council may establish one or more advisory committees consisting of persons who are not councillors to advise the council on any matter within the council's competence. When appointing the members of such a committee, gender representation must be taken into account.

Section 18 provides guidelines for communication with regard to community participation as follows:

- (1) A municipality must communicate to its community information concerning:
 - a. The available mechanisms, processes and procedures to encourage and facilitate community participation;
 - b. The matters with regard to which community participation is encouraged;
 - c. The rights and duties of members of the local community; and
 - d. Municipal governance, management and development.
- (2) When communicating the information mentioned in subsection (1), a municipality must take into account:
 - a. Language preferences and usage in the municipality; and
 - b. The special needs of people who cannot read or write.

As one of the fundamental features of the integrated development planning process the involvement of community and stakeholder organizations participation of affected and interested parties is very important to ensure that the IDP addresses core developmental issues as experienced by the citizens of the District. The public not only plays a vital role in communication their needs but in the monitoring of municipal performance, and ensuring the accountability of the Local and District Municipality. It is imperative therefore that in the development and review of the IDP Municipalities must conduct community participation programmes for development, implementation as well as the reviews of the IDP at both local and district level. Continued engagement through constituency engagement by councillors provides an important engagement mechanism between the community and the Municipality. This is envisaged to be augmented through forums such as the Mayoral and Ward Committee general meetings. In addition to that efforts should be made to broaden participation

through invitation of organisations representing wider interests in the IDP Representative Forum and ensure their continued participation throughout the process.

In addition to that a process plan for public information sharing should be put in place. This could include but not limited to:

- Schedule timeframes for the planned meeting for community participation including IDP public participation forums.
- Identify target groups for public participation consultations.
- Development of strategies to manage community expectations and develop realistic, achievable outcomes of the consultation process.
- Mechanisms such as print media, local newsletter and electronic media can be used to inform the community of the planned public participation meeting.

Status of the IDP in Municipal Planning

Section 34 of Municipal Systems Act, 200 places the IDP at the top of all planning processes within the municipality. The section states that:

- (1) **An integrated development plan adopted by the council of a municipality:**
 - a. **Is the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development, in the municipality;**
 - b. **Binds the municipality in the exercise of its executive authority, except to the extent of any inconsistency between a municipality's integrated development plan and national or provincial legislation, in which case such legislation prevails; and**

- c. Binds all other persons to the extent that those parts of the integrated development plan that impose duties or affect the rights of those persons have been passed as a by-law.
- (2) A spatial development framework contained in an integrated development plan prevails over a plan as defined in section 1 of the Physical Planning Act, 1991 (Act No. 125 of 1991).

According to section 6 of the Local Government: municipal Planning and Performance Management regulation, a municipality's integrated development plan must:

- (1) Inform the municipality's annual budget that must be based on the development priorities and objectives referred to in section 26 (c) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 and the performance targets set by the municipality in terms of regulation 12; and
- (2) Be used to prepare action plans for the implementation of strategies identified by the municipality.

Action Plan

The action plan documents the activities, milestones and key dates in the IDP process.

Activity	Milestone/Deliverable	Responsibility	Date/Duration
Planning Phase			
Meeting with Local Municipalities to discuss the Framework	Adoption of the framework and process plan	Municipal Council	
Advertisement for stakeholder participation	Invitation for stakeholder participation outlining the venues, dates and times for such participation	Municipal Council, Municipal Manager and Ward Committee	
IDP Steering Committee Preparatory Meeting	Preparatory meeting to outline the schedule and scope of the Steering Committee.	Municipal Manager, IDP Managers and Municipal Council	
IDP Management Forum Preparatory Meeting	An opportunity for IDP managers to bring about clear and consistent alignment towards planning	IDP Managers	
Analysis Phase			
District Representative Forum – Alignment workshop and Evaluate information from PMS monitoring	Reports on progress made by the District, Sector departments and the Local Municipalities	District Mayor	
Collation of information from different databases	Augment and update information held by the municipality to gain appreciation of local, provincial and national spatial context.	Municipal Steering Committees and IDP Managers	
Input from community participation by	Gain better understanding of local stakeholders	Councillors and Ward Committees	

Based on the two sections above it is clear that the IDP is the supreme plan for a municipality, not only informing municipal strategies. The IDP should inform the different planning processes within a municipality with contribution and alignment to the IDP required from all the planning processes within the municipality. It is thus envisaged that in all the planning carried out by a municipality, co integration and alignment to municipal shared vision should be guided by the IDP.

Performance Management

Chapter 6 of Municipal Systems Act, 200 provides guidance to the municipal Performance Management Systems (PMS). This in line with the IDP provides a framework for integrated planning and the monitoring of the impact of the projects and strategies adopted in the IDP. The act requires of the municipality not only to develop the performance management system, but also to communicate same to boarder stakeholders to the IDP process.

Councillors	expectations and needs		
Meeting of the local IDP Steering Committee	To collate, analyse and gain a clear picture of the local context.	IDP Steering Committee	
Finalisation of the local Analysis Report			
Presentation of local input to district IDP Steering Committee	To collate, integrate and gain a clear picture of the district context.	Ward Councillors and IDP Managers	
Finalisation of local and district analysis report		IDP Steering Committee	
Strategy Phase			
Review of Local Strategic Guidelines, Strategies, and development of preliminary projects with preliminary budget allocations	Approved local strategy reports	Municipal Councils	
District Management Committee Meeting	Presentation and alignment of the local vision, strategy and objectives to district strategy	District Management Committee	
Strategy sessions with local municipalities, government service providers, sector departments (local, provincial and national)	Presentation and alignment of the local, district, provincial and national sector departments.	IDP Managers and Municipal Council	
IDP Steering Committee workshop to receive representations on issues identified during the phase	Bring together the inputs to the phase from the different stakeholders. A draft strategy, objectives and project report	IDP Steering Committee	
Adoption of key strategies, objectives and draft deliverable and projects	Adoption of the draft strategy, objectives and project report.	Municipal Council	
Submission to the MEC for Local Government and Traditional Affairs	Communicate the draft strategy, objectives and project report to the MEC for local Government and Traditional Affairs	Municipal Council	
Project Phase			
Development of project proposals	Project proposals	Sector Departments	
Alignment workshop	Integrated and aligned Project Proposals of the District, Local Municipalities, sector Departments and other service providers	Municipal Managers	
SWOT analysis	Strategic analysis of each project identifying benefits and impact towards meeting strategic objectives	IDP Steering Committee	
Project identification and prioritization	Identified projects and their level of priority	IDP Steering Committee	
IDP Representative Forum	Final analysis of identified projects	IDP Managers	
Inform Municipal Budget	Communicate identified projects and draft budgets.	IDP Steering Committee	
Council project prioritization workshop	Presentation of proposed projects and their level of priority for discussion by council.	Municipal Council	
Alignment meetings with Local Municipalities and sector agencies	Alignment of selected projects and their level of prioritization with sector plans.	District Municipality	
Alignment with neighboring municipalities	Alignment of selected projects and sector plans with neighboring municipalities plans.	Municipal Managers	
Distinct Alignment Committee meeting	Aligned district projects and priorities.	District and local Municipalities	
IDP steering Committee meeting	To bring together the different plans into an integrated plan.	IDP Steering Committee	
Compilation of draft IDP	Draft IDP	IDP Steering Committee	

Adoption of draft IDP	Adopted IDP plan by Municipal Council	Municipal Council	
Submission for Provincial Assessment		Municipal Council	
Approval Phase			
Advertising for public comments	Input by stakeholders to draft IDP	Municipal Council	
Assessment / incorporation of comments	Updated draft IDP	IDP Steering Committee	
Final Editing and Proof Reading	Final IDP	IDP Steering Committee	
Final approval by Council	Approval and final comments by Municipal Council of the IDP	Municipal Council	
Final Steering Committee Meeting	Update of the IDP and incorporation of Municipal Council comments	IDP Steering Committee	
Final Adoption by Municipal Councils	Adoption by Municipal Council of the final IDP	Municipal Council	
Submission to MEC		Municipal Council	

Control and Management

According to subsection 2 of the section 27 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 it is required of the district municipality and local municipalities within the district not only to document a framework, but also procedures to effect essential amendments to the framework. It is thus critical that critical that the monitoring and review mechanisms of the framework be catered for in the framework. It is envisaged that an amendment to the framework will be the last resort in the planning process. Where it becomes essential to amend the framework however it is recommended that a due process be undertaken when affecting same through:

- A due diligence process to avoid unnecessary amendments;
- The Municipal Council duly provide the necessary mandate for the amendment to the framework;

he Municipal Council as the sponsors and owners of the framework lead the process towards the amendment of the framework;

- That the Municipal Manager as the chief administrator of the municipality take a management role of the process supported by the IDP managers through facilitation and coordination of the process; and
- That during such process, a programme plan in the amendment of the framework, with deviations that may affect the entire district planning process be highlighted, documented and duly reported.

IDP PROCESS PLAN

▪ T
h
a
t

t

IDP PHASE	TIME	IDP PROGRAMME	PROPOSED ACTIVITIES	BUDGET PROCESS
Planning	September 2012	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Advertisement for stakeholder participation (IDP Representation Forum) Meeting with the Community Development Workers (CDW's) IDP Steering Committee Preparatory Meeting IDP Management Forum Preparatory Meeting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Invitation for stakeholder participation outlining the venues, dates & times for such participation Presentation and discussion of the IDP Framework and Process Plan & municipal ward profiles Preparatory meeting to outline the schedule and scope of the steering Committee An Opportunity for IDP Managers to bring about a clear consistent alignment towards planning. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tabling the timelines to Council Submission of the Timelines to Provincial Treasury Advertise the budget timelines Beginning of the Annual Report Preparation Process Submission of the Budget Checklist Preparation of budget related policies Review of the previous year's budget process Review IDP and Budget Processes and develop improvements
Analysis	October 2012	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Kick starting elaborate IDP process internally and externally. Collation of information from different databases Engagements with the National & Provincial Coordinating Forums Engagements with various sector departments Alignment of workshop to evaluate information from PMS Monitoring 	<p>Discussion on nature and scope of the next IDP</p> <p>Augment & update information held by municipality to gain appreciation of local, provincial & national spatial context.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adoption of proposals from IDP engagements and IDP guidelines from COGTA Meeting with various sector departments to discuss the outcome of the assessment of IDPs, capacity / support & assistance to be provided to municipalities in terms of analysis as well as their plans. Assessments of achievements of the previous IDP Sector plans, Integrated Programmes 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Determine the Funding/revenue projections for the next three years The Executive Mayor to determine the strategic objectives for the service delivery & developments for the next three years (through IDP reviews)

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct Public Participation (Input from community participation by Councillors) • Assessment of existing level of development (Community needs analysis) • Engage the Private sector as well as Other Institutions (e.g. Financial Institutions) & Civic Associations. 	<p>identification and review</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gain a better understanding of local stakeholder expectations & needs • Meetings with Public Participation Officers(PPOs, ward Councillors, CDW's and Ward committees, working with / developing ward based to assist with the profiling & analysis of the District. • Request assistance in terms of assessment of level of development (e.g. Economic growth) measures to attain eradicate poverty and create employment. 	
Strategies	November 2012	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tabulate the <u>Analysis Report</u> to the Steering committee. • Formulate the new <u>Vision and Mission</u> • Alignment of <u>objectives and strategie</u> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss the analysis report with the Steering Committee & reformulate Objectives & strategies based on the findings, also contemplating at the national & provincial imperatives • Formulate Vision and Mission of the District as per the analysis made. <p>Discuss <u>priority issues</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss the achievements & challenges of the previous IDP 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Budget Process begins • Preparation of the draft budget • First Quarter Budget report to council
Projects	December 2012	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alignment workshop • Submission of project lists from local municipalities • Integration of programmes • 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alignments of projects with sector strategic plans, FSGDS, NSDP, District & Local Municipalities & other service providers • District wide workshops with sector departments on IDP projects • Workshop the Representative Forum 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preparation of the Draft budget
Integration	January 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Integration of programmes • Finalization of project proposals and integrated programmes. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bring together different plans into integrated plans • Preparation and finalization of draft IDP • Presentation of the draft IDP steering committee and other stakeholders. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consolidating the departmental budgets and prepare the proposed budget

	January 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compilation and finalization of the draft IDP 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consolidation of draft district IDP 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Finalise the Annual report • Second Quarter Budget Report to Council • Preparation of Mid-year and Performance Assessment Report • As a result of the Assessment- consider adjustment of the budget • Adjustment Budget 10/11 to council for Approval • Tabling of the Adjusted budget to Council
	February 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • First draft IDP 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Presentation of draft IDP to Rep Forum & Steering Committee 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Publication of the Annual Report • Finalise the Draft Budget in uniform format • Submission of the Budget Return Form to National & Provincial Treasury on the adjusted budget
Approval	March 2013	Adoption of draft IDP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Present draft IDP to council for adoption • Submit copies of approved IDP to MEC for Local Government • Submit copies of IDP to sector Departments 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tabling of the Draft Budget to Council • Adoption of an Oversight Report • Tabling of the SDBIP (Draft) • Advertise Draft Budget • Submit the Budget Return Form to National & Provincial Treasury
	April 2013	Engagements with Sector Departments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inputs from sector departments • Consultation with IDP Rep. Forum • Inputs and comments considered • IDP documents amended • Mayor tables IDP & Budget for adoption 	Conduct Public hearing on IDP IDP Analysis & assessment by National & Provincial Departments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Approval of SDBIP
Adoption of the Final IDP.	May 2013	Adoption of the Final IDP, (2013 -2014) Review	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Approval of the Annual Budget 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Approval of the Annual Budget • Third Quarter Budget Report to Council

Submission of IDP to MEC. & other Sector Departments.	June 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• IDP sent to province within prescribed time after adoption by Council• Placement of a notice for the adoption of IDP		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Submit Budget Return Form to National & Provincial Treasury• Place the annual Budget on the website• Submit Budget document to National Submit Budget document to National COGTA
---	-----------	---	--	--

CHAPTER 2

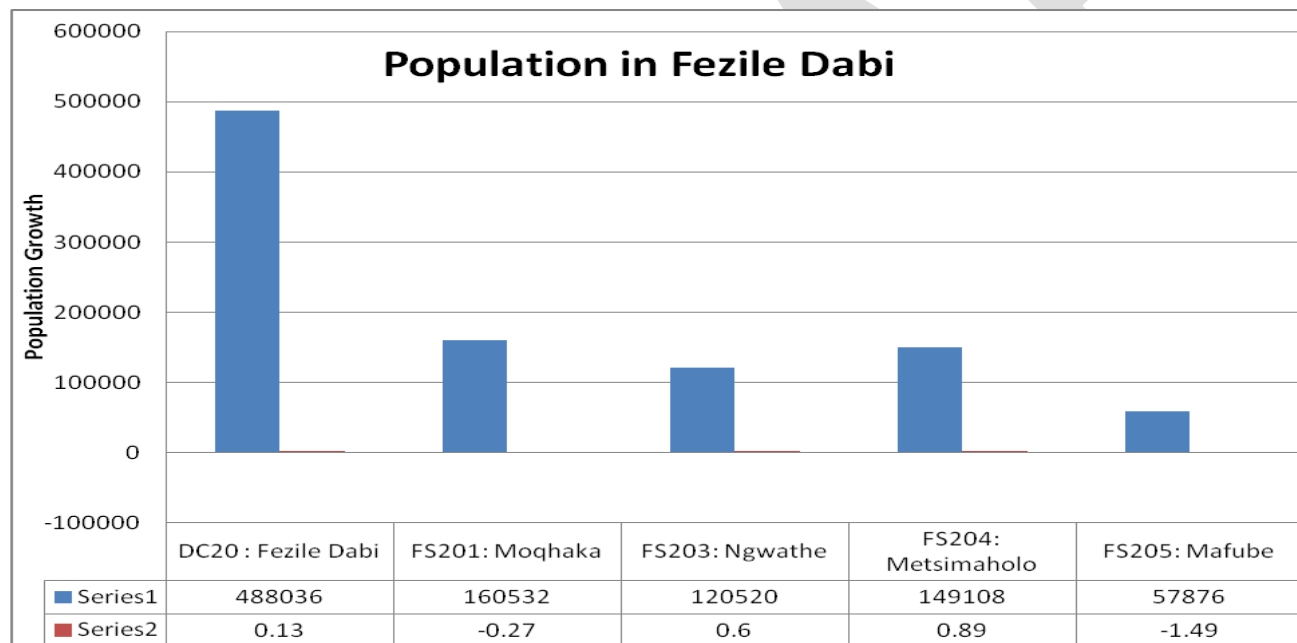
SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

CHAPTER 2

2. DEMOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS

The population of region forms part of the ultimate objective of the development process, as well as being a subject in the process, since the people provide labour and entrepreneurship for the production process and also consume the final output of production (DBSA, 2006).

Fezile Dabi District Municipality consists of an estimated total population of 488 036 (Census 2011). This population figure represents approximately 17 % of the Free State total population of 2, 706 775. The table hereunder depicts the latest population profile of the district and its associated local municipalities.



Data Source: Statistics South Africa

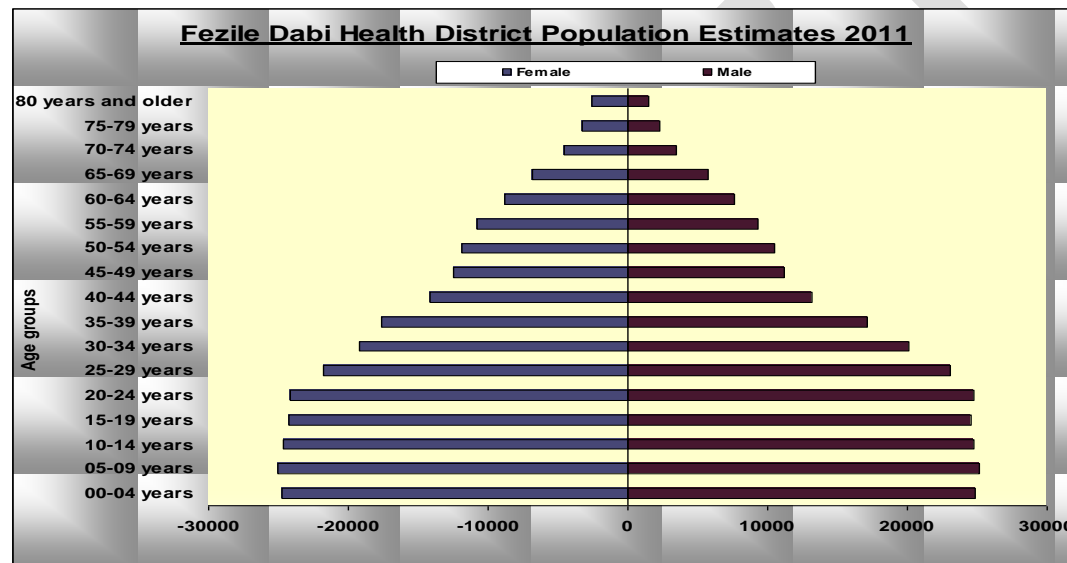
POPULATION DISTRIBUTION

According to the above table, the district population growth has grown by 13 773 which represents 3% since 2001 to 2007. This growth is slightly higher than the provincial population which shows a decline of 3% for the same period. At the same time, number of households has increased by 28 551, which represents a growth percentage of 24%. The most notable changes which contributed to the increase in population are Moqhaka and Metsimaholo Municipalities., which recorded an increase of 2% and 33% respectively, while Ngwathe and Mafube Local Municipalities show a decline of 2% and 7% respectively

The population is distributed at an average density of 22.3 people/ Km₂, reflecting a low population pattern primarily owing to the rural area.

Metsimaholo Local Municipality has the highest population density of (90 people/ km₂) followed by Moqhaka Local Municipality (21, 5 persons /km₂), Ngwathe Local Municipality (13,5 persons /km₂) and Mafube Local Municipality (11.7 persons)

FEZILE DABI POPULATION STRUCTURE



“The composition of the population changes as a result of changes in fertility, mortality or migration. If migration is elective at certain age –groups the sex ratio in those age groups are likely to be affected.

The sex ratios are also affected if there are distortions in the age profile of the population such as misstatements or under count of males or females”

Data Source: District Health Plan 2012/2013

The population pyramids illustrate that Fezile Dabi has a Youthful population (population between 15 – 34 years), and the youth will

form an increasing proportion of the South African population as fertility continues to decline, and while AIDS related mortality reduces the population in the age group 30 years and over.

POPULATION CHARACTERISTICS

The FDDM has the broadest population distribution of all the districts in the Free State province. It has the smallest proportion of those less than 20 years (36% as compared to the provincial (Free State) average of 40% and the highest proportion of older people (19% as opposed to the provincial average of 17%). Even in terms of working aged population (22-49 years), it exceeds the provincial average (45% versus 43%) although here the MDM and LDM have a slightly higher proportion (46%). The age dynamics of the region does not necessarily reflect the other social dynamics and this will need to be explored further

*Fezile Dabi having a Youthful population
what does this mean?*

*It means that the government programmes
should be prioritized and directed to the
Youth, in other words the municipality
should invest in our Youthful population,
through education and skills development.*

Children will need education and care...

*Youth needs jobs & are at risk of
contracting HIV & falling pregnant,*

Elderly need care...

*Due to changes described above, the
South African population is poised to
deliver a so-called demographic
“dividend” or “bonus”. This is said to be
occurring in countries which experiences
fertility declines in concert with declines
in the population growth rate and the
dependency ratio, & refers to an upsurge
in its labour force or people in their
working ages relative to dependents such
as children & the elderly.*

*The dependency ratio declined from 64%
per 100 in 1996 to 57 per 100 in 2007, & it
is expected to decline even further to 54
per 100 by 2014. The demographic
potential may, however, be offset by the
prerequisite that the workforce is skilled,
and that enough jobs opportunities be
available”*

Source: Dept. Social Development.

ECONOMIC PRROFILING

The district is a home to about 17,35% of the population in the province and the area is considered to be the strategic agricultural region, producing a considerable share of South Africa's grain crop. The Fezile Dabi is the only area in the province where manufacturing is the main contributing sector to the district's economy.

The district economy is very concentrated, specifically in manufacturing sector, and thus very vulnerable to external economic fluctuations. Fezile Dabi accounted for 69.3% of the exports from the Free State and the location of SASOL is greatly significant in this context. Coke and refined petroleum products, followed by the basic chemicals are the main products / commodities exported by the manufacturing sector. Besides from producing petrol from coal, chemical by-products that are currently being produced and that are available for downstream applications include solvents, waxes, olefins, tar products, inorganic chemicals and gases.

ChemCity, a wholly owned subsidiary of Sasol Chemical Industries, acts as a business incubator to facilitate the establishment of independent downstream SMME's in the chemical and related sectors. By embarking on this socio-economic initiative, Sasol has aligned itself with the two important national strategies of job creation and Broad Based BEE.

The district s also a home to the Vredefort Dome World Heritage Site, -one of the tourism icons of the Free State as well as of South Africa. In an arc to the north and west of Vredefort and Parys, lies a ring of hills known as the Vredefort Dome, South Africa's seventh world Heritage Site, recognised as the largest and oldest meteorite impact site in the world. The dome offers hikes in the rugged mountains surrounding the dome, the viewing of untouched san paintings and ruins of settlements of people who lived in the area during the Iron Age are to be seen on these trails. It also offers activities such as abseiling and rock climbing in the area.

The 300 km² Vaal Dam between Free State and Gauteng is not only the main source of water to South Africa's industrialised heartland, it is also the inland water Mecca of South Africa, offering boundless opportunities for water sports. The quaint of Parys on the banks of the Vaal River is at present a booming tourist town. Around the Vaal Dam are four yacht clubs and various boat chandlers, boat builders and repair yards, while power boating junkies regularly ply the water ways of the Vaal, Wildge and Vals Rivers. Many of the attraction centre on Deneysville and Jim Fouche Resort near Orangeville.

HEALTH

South Africa, like many developing countries, is moving through a demographic transition, where dropping death rates are followed by declining birth rates, and the combined outcome is a declining rate of natural population increase. The common wisdom two decades ago was that the population would grow steadily into the new millennium, albeit at a declining rate. HIV and AIDS have prompted a serious revision of earlier projections, however, with the prospect of a declining population becoming ever more likely. At best, population projections are based on assumptions and scenarios, and HIV and AIDS has added a layer of complexity to the calculations. For projections to assess the level of HIV and AIDS, forecast of prevalence are needed (that is, forecast of the proportion of the country's total population that is infected at any particular time), as well as forecast of when prevalence is likely to peak and trends in AIDS- related deaths.

HEALTH STATUS QUO IN FEZILE DABI REGION.

Epidemiological (disease) profile of the District

The disease profile of the district can be considered as "HIV modified triple burden". The District burden of disease currently consists of persisting communicable disease and increasing chronic disease, mental disease,

cancer and violence and injury of the epidemiologic transition combined with HIV and AIDS related mortality and morbidity.

The enormity of HIV and AIDS has submerged all other health problems with regard to the health needs of the community and strategic response of the department. Most cause specific deaths in the Province are either HIV or indirectly related to HIV. Common conditions treated in the facilities include HIV and HIV related diseases, Hypertension, respiratory infections as well as the whole range of chronic non-communicable diseases. Vaccine preventable diseases are well controlled in the province but diarrhea has re-emerged, this maybe probably an HIV related phenomenon.

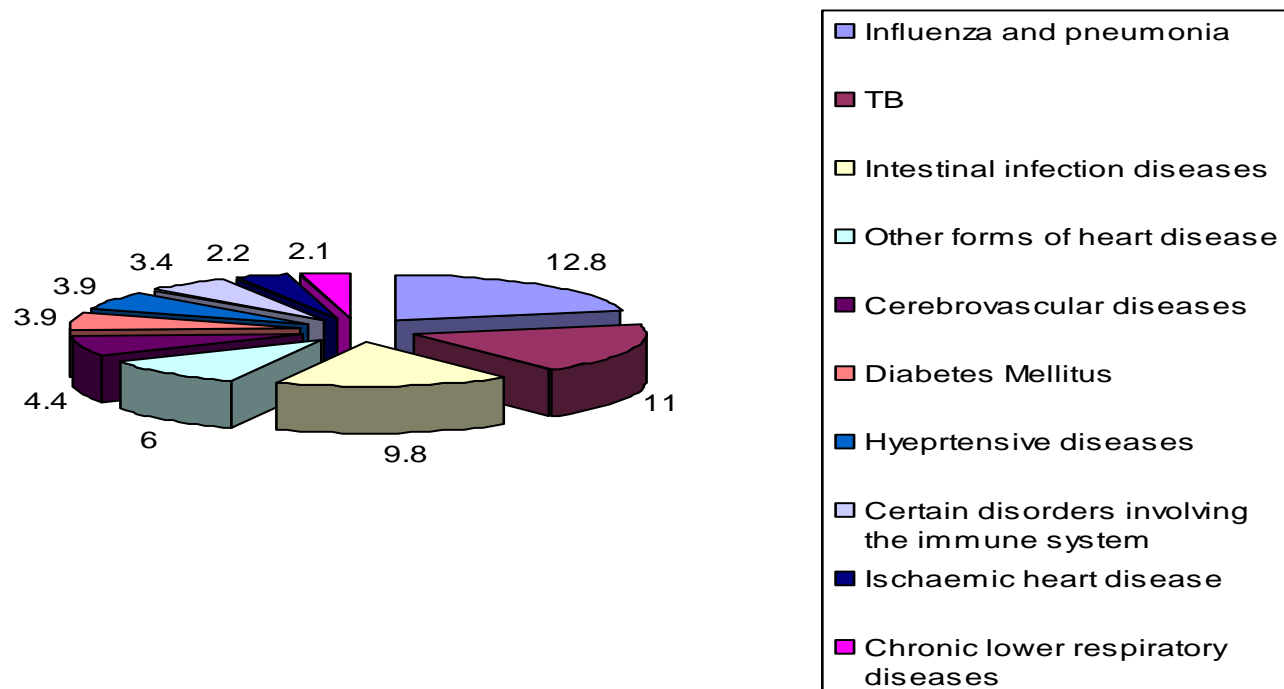
Epidemiological (diseases) profile of the District

* Mortality Data: Include among others:

- 10 Major cause of death
- Maternal Mortality
- Infant and child mortality
- District HIV & Aids profile
- District TB profile

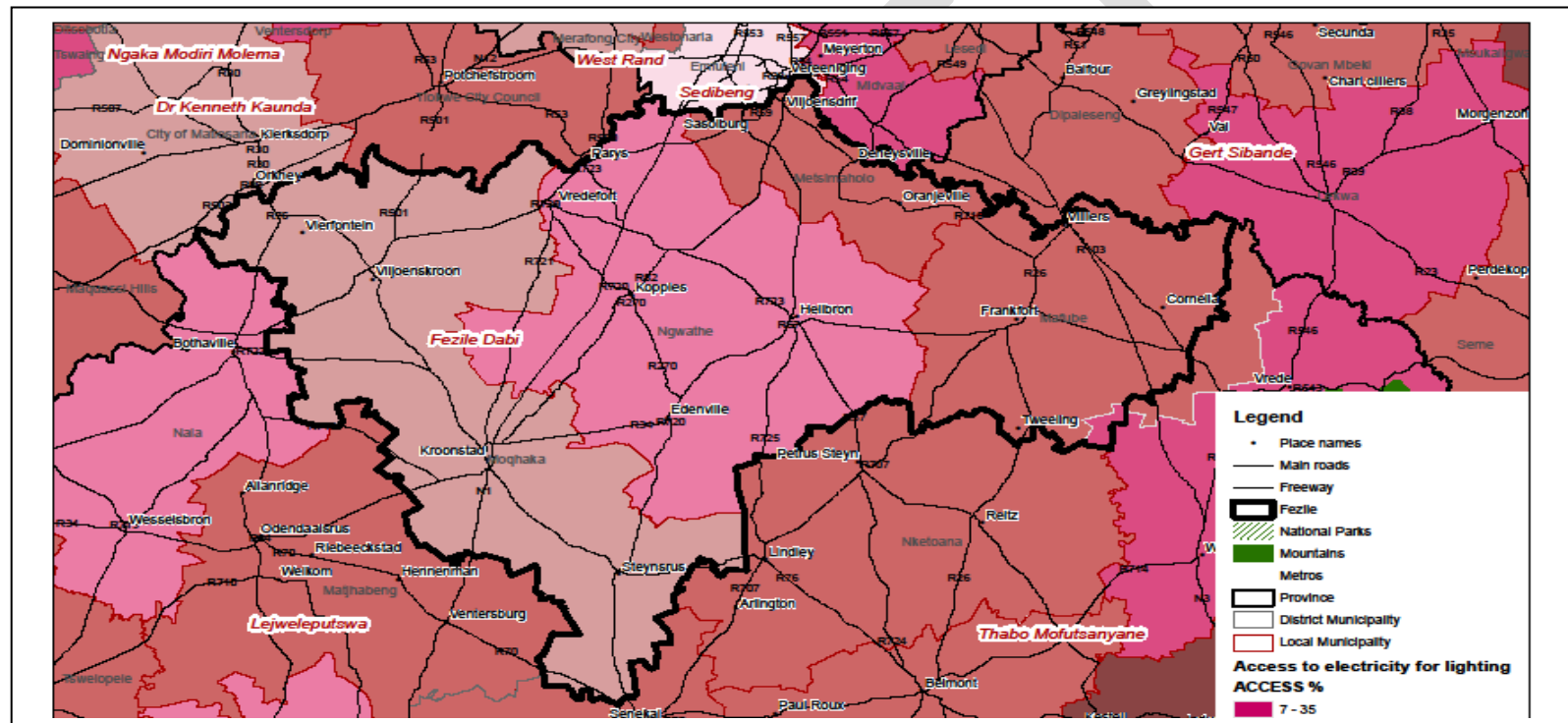
10 MAJOR CAUSES OF DEATH

The percentages of the 10 Leading underlying causes of deaths in Fezile Dabi 2008



ELECTRICITY

The delivery of Free Basic Electricity is progressing very well in the District. There is however a concern regarding the delivery of free basic energy services to farm workers in the District. Currently there is no system in place from Eskom to cater for such.



ELECTRICITY BACKLOGS

Backlogs, in terms of number of actual households on a Proclaimed or Un-proclaimed erven.

Name of Local Municipality	Number of Backlogs on Proclaimed Erven.	Number of Backlogs on Un-proclaimed Erven.	Total Number of Backlogs on All Erven.
Mafube Local Municipality	2 105	500 + 2 000	4 605

Name of Local Municipality	Number of backlogs on Proclaimed stands	Number of backlogs on Un-proclaimed stands	Total Number of backlogs on All stands.
Metsimaholo Local Municipality	28 000	N/A	28 000

Name of Local Municipality	Number of Backlogs on Proclaimed Erven.	Number of Backlogs on Un-proclaimed Erven.	Total Number of Backlogs on All Erven.
Moqhaka Local Municipality	773	1306	2079

Name of Local Municipality	Number of Backlogs on Proclaimed Erven.	Number of Backlogs on Un-proclaimed Erven.	Total Number of Backlogs on All Erven.
Ngwathe Local Municipality	519	1 350	1 869

RECOMMENDATIONS:

The following is recommended in order to meet the 2012 targets, in terms of electricity:

- 1) DME and LGH urgently need to resolve the issue of funding with regard to the criteria used for Bulk Supplies at municipalities.
- 2) More funding is requested for low voltage networks and house connections
- 3) Eskom has to supply FBE to farm workers houses
- 4) The capacity in terms of generation of electricity, to provide the additional loads, needs to be addressed at National Level.

WATER PROFILE IN FEZILE DABI

Since the post-apartheid government gained power in 1994 many new and progressive water policies, including the Water Services Act of 1997 and the National Water Act of 1998, have been hammered out to redress past inefficiencies, inequalities and environmental degradation. Management of water resources is now divided up amongst catchments, and each is recognized as needing a different approach.

Apart from ending the private ownership of the country's water resources which were very much in the possession of the whites, the National Water Act establishes a "basic needs reserve for humans", an allocation of water for everybody for drinking, food preparation and personal hygiene.

This reserve, provisionally targeted at 25 liters a person a day, is guaranteed as each citizen's right. After this, and after the environmental reserve is assured, the law requires that the remaining water be allocated so that all people all people have equitable access to the resource for productive purposes, especially

within the agricultural sector and, of course, neighboring countries downstream of us. The Act makes all public property, repealing the previous statute that assigned water rights based on property ownership. Landowners now need permission to make large sale water withdrawals from water that crosses their property.

Availability of water is key to sustainable development in South Africa, and

Fezile Dabi is not exempted from this imperative, the community needs analysis that was conducted through mass public participation shows that water has to be a number one priority in the district .

"Water is a national resource, fundamental to life, growth and development."

Local government is charged with the constitutional responsibility to ensure service delivery. Water services authorities must therefore plan, ensure access to and regulate provision of water services themselves and or contract water service provider."

WATER RESOURCES IN FEZILE DABI

Raw Water

- The Vaal River is the main source of raw water within the Fezile Dabi area, and provides raw water to the urban areas of Villiers, Parys, Vredefort (via a pipeline from an abstraction point near Parys), Viljoenskroon (via a pipeline from the Renoster River) Sasolburg Industries (Sasol1). Other secondary rivers that provide raw water include the Liebenbergsvlei River, Wilge River, Sand River, Blom River, Rhenoster River and Vals River.

Surface Water

- Vaal Dam provides raw water directly to some of the towns in the district, such as Deneysville and Oranjeville. Raw water is also abstracted from the Unieffees Dam and a nearby fountain to provide bulk water to the residential areas of Heilbron and Sandersville. Bulk treated water is provided to Cornelia via a pipeline from the Frankfort purification works.

Ground Water Sources

- Boreholes are used predominantly to provide water for household purposes in the rural areas. However, due to high operating costs, most of the towns have reduced their dependence on boreholes as a source of potable water.

Rand Water

The Rand Water does act as a service provider to some of the local municipalities.

GREEN DROP

Metsimaholo

Has made progress at Sasolburg (low risk plant), the poor microbiological effluent compliance at Sasol is expected to improve now that the new chlorine dosing system has been installed.

Orangeville & Deneysville (Medium risk plant) the proposed installation of a flow meter at the plants in the next FY will allow the operating capacity to be monitored against the design capacity & facilitate a reduction in risk rating.

Moqhaka

Waste water management treatments plants are now categorised as critical risk plants. Lack of information & design capacity & compliance of the final effluent render the management of the treatment process difficult to monitor & optimise reduction of risk of the rating difficult to achieve. Non compliance with R2834...

Mafube

Waste water management treatments plants are now categorised as critical risk plants. The risk rating plants are rated at a maximum of 100% due to lack of basic information regarding the operating and design capacity.

no effluent compliance monitoring &

Non compliance with R2834 with regard to operating & maintenance of staff.

Ngwathe

Waste water management treatments plants are now categorised as critical risk plants.

(Parameters) lack of influent monitoring , no effluent compliance monitoring &

Non compliance with R2834 with regard to operating & maintenance of staff

BLUE DROP PROVINCIAL PERFORMANCE LOG – FREE STATE (BLUE DROP SCORE)

WATER SERVICE AUTHORITY (WSA)	PROVINCIAL BLUE DROP LOG POSITION	2012	2011	2010
Metsimaholo (+ Rand Water)	3	89.49	48.86	0
Moqhaka	11	59.93	21.76	0
Ngwathe (+ Rand Water)	16	20.59	45.37	25
Mafube	18	18.16	15.25	10.6

COMMENTS: DWA

Most improved

Metsimaholo was acknowledged for the tremendous and consistent improvement in performance over the past 3years, the municipal score for this WSA increased from 0% in 2010 to 48.86 in 2011 and an impressive 89.49 in 2012.

Lowest Performer

Mafube and Ngwathe local municipalities were among the lowest performers in the district, these municipalities were found to be constantly performing below the desired standards and evidently have no defense mechanism against the host of risks posed to safe water supply, and serious attention is urgently required to remedy the situation.

However the department noted the effort from Mafube local municipality (WSA) to commence monitoring of drinking water quality in all the supply systems towards the end of 2011, hence the drinking quality data confirms that water in each of the supply system is safe for human consumption, the municipality is encouraged to maintain monitoring for twelve months

Moqhaka, overall the municipality showed improved performance in all three systems compared to previous evaluations. While DWA congratulates the municipality on the improved microbiological monitoring programmes, data submitted unfortunately again indicated that the water supplied to residents within the jurisdiction of the municipality posed a risk of infection. Continued residual chlorine failures indicate that the municipality has not yet addressed the ineffective disinfection procedures previously highlighted in the 2011 Blue Drop Report.

SANITATION (FDDM ANALYSIS)

The most urgent area for sanitation is access to basic safe sanitation structures. The sanitation backlog is for about 27875 household, i.e. about 13.5% of the population.

The largest backlog is present in the urban and farming settlements, this would mostly be addressed by VIP structures and secondary by upgrading existing structures. The upgrading possibility may be problematic due to a view that such a household insisting on a new facility (as it is their right to have access to this).

The district municipality is currently focusing on addressing backlogs for provision of basic service, but with a small but yearly budget. The extent of service delivery details on the sanitation supply type per settlement are table in the Municipal Turnaround Strategy.

“The responsible and safe disposal of human waste helps to control the spread of disease.

Although there has been progress in the delivery of clean water, it is clear that there are lags in the delivery of sanitation facilities.

Many households in the district still have no access to adequate sanitation facilities

Source: Municipal Turnaround strategy.

South Africa's flood damage- USAID assistance



USAID team met municipal disaster management officials and consultants at the Fezile Dabi District Municipality office before visiting the affected areas

March 17, 2011

US Agency for International Development (USAID) assesses South Africa's flood damage impact and provides assistance to Zamdela Settlement, Free State Province

Following USAID's contribution of more than R350 000 to Rescue South Africa (RSA) for emergency relief services to flood-impacted South Africans, USAID's Office of Foreign Disaster Assistance team assessed the scale of the damage caused by heavy rains in the Free State region's Zamdela Settlement.

The USAID team met municipal disaster management officials and consultants at the Fezile Dabi District Municipality office mid-March to visit the affected areas.

Mother of two daughters, Christina Mokoena, is one of the hardest hit victims. Water still surfaces beneath her two-room shack. Showing the extent of the damage to USAID's team, Christina says, "The situation is bad. I'm always changing the plastic cover on the floor to prevent the water from flooding my house again." Some of her neighbours have trenches running across their shacks hoping to re-direct the water flow away from their shacks.

USAID contributed financial support to RSA to provide immediate relief aid and, importantly, to partner with municipal and provincial disaster management authorities, as well as other agencies, to lead flood relief and recovery efforts for family like Christina's.

RSA's team of specialists is currently in Japan assisting with recovery and relief efforts following that country's devastating earthquake and tsunami. USAID has supported RSA to gain international search and rescue expertise and the ability to train others in life-saving procedures following crises such as earthquakes, floods, trench rescue, swift water rescue, aircraft accident, body recovery, and numerous other skill

FEZILE DABI IN PARTNERSHIPS WITH PRIVATE SECTOR

Sasol's enterprise development vehicle, Sasol ChemCity, together with the executive mayor of the Metsimaholo municipality and other key role-players, today launched phase one of their Eco Industrial Park in Sasolburg.

Situated in the industrial hub of the Free State, the site will provide a reliable supply of utilities, support services and infrastructure, to ensure an environment that is conducive to successful production, logistics and marketing.

Sasol ChemCity has aligned and integrated with the Metsimaholo and Fezile Dabi Municipalities' Integrated Development Plans which aim to stimulate the local economy through sustainable job creation opportunities and attracting investment into the area.

The multi million rand site will ensure the occupants receive the benefits of a conventional industrial park with an additional benefit of being environmentally friendly. One of the primary attributes, which sets the park apart, is its ability to minimise its carbon footprint with a long-term strategy to implement carbon

reduction projects. Mechanisms are in place for entrepreneurs to utilize alternate building technologies, solar geysers, solar panels and other eco friendly tools.

By bringing revolutionary thinking to the conventional buzz around industrial parks, the project hopes to promote a green building philosophy in other regions, in time to come.

Sasol ChemCity is also in discussion with various partner organizations to co-fund the establishment of a mixed-use business incubator. The incubator will provide a wide range of business development support services, shared resources and infrastructure to support the establishment of new enterprises, and fast-track the growth of existing small enterprises.

One of its main roles will be to facilitate business linkages between existing large companies and incubates, as well as host various training and capacity building programmes.

This project is a prime example of an effective collaboration – one which will

bode well for our future generations. Not only will it assist to reduce carbon emissions, but it also encourages and promotes responsible industry development.”

Phase one of the site has just over 100 stands available for sale, and together with the proposed business incubator, will be able to cater for the business needs of hundreds of businesses.

Occupants will also benefit from the location, as the park is in close proximity to other large industries, has access to locally skilled labour force and existing road infrastructure to export/import hubs. But the cherry on top for most occupants will be the 10 year rates and tax holiday until 31 December 2018 which is in place for all occupants.

The site is an important step towards a greener and more effective business practice, for both the entrepreneurial and environmental community. “Through strategic partnerships we are delivering projects which not only meet international standards but also talk to our South African needs.

Environmental health is a critical and integral part of primary health Care (PHC), as it contributes to the promotion of wellness and prevention of disease, primarily by controlling environmental factors that negatively impacts on health. Investments in the control of hazardous environmental factors, through environmental health, can lead to a reduction in the burden of disease.

Air Pollution

The Vaal Triangle Air-shed was declared a priority area in April 2006 by the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism. The Vaal Triangle Air-shed Priority Area (VTAPA) was declared as such due to the concern of elevated pollutant concentrations within the area, specifically particulates. Two district municipalities and one metropolitan municipality falls within the priority area namely Sedibeng District Municipality (Gauteng Province), Fezile Dabi District Municipality (Free State Province) and the City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality (Gauteng Province).

Significant sources of emissions in the FDDM include: the Sasol Chemical Industries Complex, Natref, Omnia Fertiliser, Karbochem, Safripol and Sigma Colliery. The Wonderwater strip-mining operation, which represents a further source of fugitive dust emissions, has not yet been quantified. Sigma and Wonderwater are both Sasol Mining Operations.

Based on the capacity assessment of the various spheres of government (National, Provincial and Local), it is clear that there is an intentional drive from National Government (DEAT) to build capacity and implement the various components of the Air Quality Act. At National level (DEAT) a Chief Directorate has been established for Air Quality Management and Climate Change with a Directorate specifically focusing on Air Quality Management. Subsequently a sub-directorate has also been developed which clearly shows DEAT's commitment to air quality management. DEAT will ultimately be responsible for the implementation and role-out of the VTAPA AQMP.

On provincial level, the Free State has a sub-directorate for Air Quality Management under Environmental Quality. The City of Johannesburg is probably the most experienced in air quality management with their AQMP already implemented in 2003 and currently undergoing the first review period.

In order to capacitate the local authorities who will be responsible for air quality management under the new AQA. DWAF has recommended the development of participation forums to ensure inter-governmental communication (Air Quality Officer's Forum) and interaction but also close cooperation with the key stakeholders (Multi-Stakeholder Reference Group) in the Vaal Triangle.

CHAPTER 3

VISION, MISSION STRATEGIES & OBJECTIVES

VISION

'FDDM WILL STRIVE TO BE A MORE RESPONSIVE AND ACCOUNTABLE MUNICIPALITY TOWARDS SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT'

MISSION

IMPROVING THE LIVES OF CITIZENS AND PROGRESSIVELY MEETING THEIR BASIC, SOCIAL AND ECONOMICAL NEEDS, THEREBY RESTORING COMMUNITY CONFIDENCE AND TRUST IN GOVERNMENT.

IDP Goal/Objective	Strategies	Key Performance Outcome	Key Performance Indicator	Project /Programme	Target	Budget	Time Frame
To enhance human capacity & productivity within the municipality	Implement retention strategy through conducive working environment & acknowledgement of extra – ordinary performance.	Low turnover of staff	Reduced number of personnel leaving the municipality for better benefits elsewhere	Implementation of retention policy	0	Operational	Ongoing
	Promote employment wellness	Health & Productive workforce	Number of employees assisted	Employee Assistance Programme	FDDM Officials	R150 000.00	Ongoing
			Number of sporting activities held	Internal sport	As per approved schedule & for all employees	R 80 000.00	
	Standardization of systems & Policies	Consistency of Policy applications	Number of policies	Review of policies when necessary	At least 8 policies	Operational	Ongoing
	Provide bursary scheme to employees for further studies	Competent employees	Rate of performance by employees	Internal bursary scheme	FDDM officials subject to availability of funds	R300 000.00	Ongoing
To maintain sound labour relations	Effective implementation of recognized collective agreements, applicable legislation & policies	Health & conduce working environment	Compliance with collective agreements legislation & policies	Workshops	All municipalities	Operational	Ongoing
	Collective bargaining with organized labour on matters of mutual interest at local level	Sound labour relations	Number of meetings	Functional labour forum	4 meetings	Operational	ongoing

IDP Goal/Objective	Strategies	Key Performance Outcome	Key Performance Indicator	Project /Programme	Target	Budget	Time Frame
To capacitate & support all municipalities within the district for service excellence (Institutional arrangement)	The implementation of HRD strategy for short & medium term as framework for current & future skills development tools in municipalities.	Competent employees, Councillors & Ward Committees	Number of employees	Training conducted as per WSP	FDDM		July 2012-June 2013
To capacitate ward committees to be able to align their ward based plan with the IDPs of their respective municipalities	Rollout capacity building program of interventions to provide ward committees with necessary competencies	Aligned ward based plans to IDPs	Number of ward committees trained	Training of ward committees (Subject to adequate funding from GOGTA)	FDDM	R200 000.00	
			Documented annual report				
	Institutional assistance to local municipalities	Effective & functional systems	Number of projects	Assistance to local municipality (Capacity building as requested)	All municipalities	Operational	Ongoing
	Exchange & networking on best practices through relevant IGR structure & alignment of CSS activities with the established structures.	Stabled & informed communities	Reduces rate of protest & demonstrations by communities	IGR structure engagements	All municipalities	Operational	Ongoing
To support municipalities within the district with compliance on the applicable legislation	Establishment of the district legal forum	Reduced litigation cases	Rate of reduction of cases	District legal forum	At least 4 meetings	Operational	Quarterly
To create skills development opportunities for students & the unemployed in the district	Create a database of student & the unemployed within the district	Employable & marketable student in the district	Number of learnerships, internships, & in-service training	Capacity building of unemployed through learnerships, internships, bursaries and in-service training subject to approval & funding by LGSETA & FDDM	All unemployed students / learners in the district	SETA funding for learnerships	Ongoing
			Number of learnerships provided Enabling economic environment	EMS learnerships	250 unemployed learners	R8 046 260 LGSETA FDDM & LMs	2013-2014

IDP Goal/Objective	Strategies	Key Performance Outcome	Key Performance Indicator	Project /Programme	Target	Budget	Time Frame
To ensure effective & efficient administration	Adherence to service standards (implementation of Batho Pele principle)	Responsive administration	Number of customer satisfactory surveys conducted	Customer Satisfaction survey	One survey for the following (sector departments, communities & local municipalities)		
	Develop administration strategy & plan		Maintenance of classified information	Administrative strategy & plan			
			Timeous response to correspondences & queries				
	Compliance & Adherence with Occupational Health & Safety Act	No incidence & injuries	Rate of safety incidents & claims	Occupational Health & Safety implementation	FDDM Workforce	Operational	Ongoing
	Adherence to code of conduct for staff members as per MSA	No elements of fraud, theft, corruption & mismanagement of assets	Accountable administration & disciplined workforce	Workshop with all the staff	FDDM officials	Operational	Ongoing
	Compliance with systems & procedures	No elements of fraud, theft, corruption & mismanagement of assets	Accountable administration & disciplined workforce	Workshop with all the staff & Councillors	FDDM officials	Operational	Ongoing
	Restriction of unauthorized entries	A safe & secure working environment	Proper & effective access control	Guarding Services	6 Security personnel	R 150 000	2013-2014
	Implementation of electronic security system			Business Continuity Planning(Local Municipalities)	4 Security plan	R500 000	2013-2014
		ESS Vredefort Dome		4 Access points	N/A	2013-2014	
To render effective & efficient ICT services	All ICT systems are functional & available to users	Secure IT environment	Number updated	Attend to, & implement effective security standards in line with the policies	52 updates	Operational	Weekly updates
		Capable in-house IT support	Skilled IT technicians	Attend core IT courses	IT staff	Operational	Ongoing
		Standardized specifications for both hardware & software	Number of hardware & software specifications	Convene ICT Steering Committee	4	Operational	Quarterly
				Development & upgrading IT hardware & software specifications	Applicable hardware	Operational	Ongoing
		Eliminate duplication of systems	Number of IT software audit	IT software audit	2	Operational	Ongoing
		Alignment of ICT policies with legislation	Number of ICT reviewed ICT policies enabling economic environment	Review ICT policies & implement effective standards in line with policies	At least 4	Operational	2014

KPA 2: INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT AND SERVICE DELIVERY

IDP Goal/Objective	Strategies	Key Performance Outcome	Key Performance Indicator	Project /Programme	Target	Budget	Time Frame
WATER AND SANITATION							
To support Local Municipalities with the provision of water and sanitation	Assist Local Municipalities financially, technically & administratively with the implementation of water & sanitation projects	Projects implemented & completed on time	Number of completed projects	Refer to chapter four for projects & budgeted amounts			July 2013- June 2014
ROADS AND STORM WATER							
To support Local Municipalities with the provision of water and sanitation	Assist Local Municipalities financially, technically & administratively with the implementation of water & sanitation projects	Projects implemented & completed on time	Number of completed projects	Refer to chapter four for projects & budgeted amounts			July 2013- June 2014
ELECTRICITY							
To support Local Municipalities with the provision of electricity	Assist Local Municipalities financially, technically & administratively with the provision of electricity	Projects implemented & completed on time	Number of completed projects	Refer to chapter four for projects & budgeted amounts			July 2013- June 2014
EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (1000.000, 00)							

IDP Goal/Objective	Strategies	Key Performance Outcome	Key Performance Indicator	Project /Programme	Target	Budget	Time Frame
SPATIAL PLANNING							
To promote sustainable human settlements	Development of SDF's for the district & local municipalities	Guidelines for schemes & spatial implications for plans	Districts & Local municipalities SDF's	Develop & Review of SDF's for the district & local municipalities	1	R1 00 000, 00	June 2013
	Compliance with relevant planning laws, policies and standards	Administration of applications: By laws, policies & standards	Consistent & guided planning	Organizing training & workshops	Ongoing	Operational	
	Protection of natural resources and unique areas / features	Avoided & mitigated negative environmental impacts	Applications received	Evaluation of applications received	Ongoing	Operational	
	Evaluation of development applications	Comments for applications approval / non- approval	Number of application received & processed Number of sites visit s on development applications	Feedback to applicants	Ongoing	Operational	
	E	Provision of personnel assistance to local municipalities	Provision of FDDM town planning personnel to assist local municipalities with projects.	FDDM personnel offering technical assistance	1	Operational	Ongoing
To facilitate Land Reform projects	Evaluation of Land Reform Applications through District Screening Committee	Fast tracking of land reform application	Number of farms transferred to beneficiaries	Land reform Programme (redistribution of land)	Ongoing	Operational	

IDP Goal/Objective	Strategies	Key Performance Outcome	Key Performance Indicator	Project /Programme	Target	Budget	Time Frame
GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEM							
To effectively quantify and prioritize needs service delivery	Implementation of corporate GIS	Relevant data collection from municipalities	Functional corporate GIS	Reliable data sourced from departments & other agents	5	Operational	Ongoing
	Uploading of updated data	Clean data SG/Deeds	Availability of GIS data	Auditing data from SG V/S deeds	5	Operational	
	Integrate corporate GIS with local municipalities	Infrastructure to connect with LM	Local municipalities connected to FDDM corporate GIS				
	Capacity building and training of personnel in the district and local municipalities	Skilled officials to work on the program	Training of relevant officials		2 per municipality		

IDP Goal/Objective	Strategies	Key Performance Outcome	Key Performance Indicator	Project /Programme	Target	Budget	Time Frame
MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICES							
WASTE MANAGEMENT							
To ensure that municipal health services are effectively & equitably provided in the district	To assist Local Municipalities in updating IWMPs	Updated LM IWMPs	Number of updated IWMPs	Update Local Municipal IWMPs	4	Operational	2014
	Phased implementation of effective and sustainable Waste Management and Greening Projects in the district	To develop a multi-purpose park in current public open spaces	Number of Waste Management & Greening Projects implemented	Adopt - A park project	4	Operational	2014
	Conduct community environmental awareness & educational campaigns & encourage entrepreneurship through recycling & paybacks centres	Waste reduction	Number of awareness & educational campaigns conducted & recycling projects and paybacks centres	Waste Management Educational Awareness Campaigns	4	Operational	Ongoing
	Control disposal of health care waste	No illegal disposal of HCW by private practitioners	Number of monitoring reports regarding the disposal of health care waste by private practitioners	Audit per local municipality	Ongoing	Operational	Ongoing

IDP Goal/Objective	Strategies	Key Performance Outcome	Key Performance Indicator	Project /Programme	Target	Budget	Time Frame
FOOD CONTROL							
To ensure that municipal health services are effectively & equitably provided in the district	Evaluate all food premises	Compliant food premises	Number of Certificates of acceptability issued (962)	Milk / Formal & informal Food Premises / Caterers projects together with Health & Hygiene awareness & education projects	Ongoing	Operational	Ongoing.
	WATER QUALITY MONITORING						
	Implement effective water quality monitoring strategy plan	Water samples complying with National legislation & relevant SANS	Number of water samples complying with National legislation & SANS	Water quality monitoring programme	Ongoing	Operational	Ongoing.
	ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION CONTROL						
	Prevent environmental pollution i.e. land, air, water, soil & noise	Identify sources of pollution	Number of pollution sources identified	Ongoing	As per identified pollution sources	Operational	Ongoing.
		Attend to environmental pollution related complaints	Number of environmental pollution related complaints	Ongoing	As per number of complaints received	Operational	Ongoing.
	DISPOSAL OF THE DEAD						
	Ensure that activities & premises comply with regulations relating to funeral undertakers premises when complying	All premises to comply	Number of premises & activities complying with regulations	Regular investigations	Ongoing	Operational	Ongoing
	Issue certificate of competence according to regulations	All premises to comply	Number of certificate of competence	Issuing of certificate	As per number of applications received	Operational	Ongoing

IDP Goal/Objective	Strategies	Key Performance Outcome	Key Performance Indicator	Project /Programme	Target	Budget	Time Frame
HEALTH SURVEILLANCE PREMISES							
To ensure that municipal health services are effectively & equitably provided in the district	Participate in projects, developments & EIA's	To participate in all development projects as interested & affected party	Number of projects, developments and EIA's participated in.	Ad-hoc			
	Address ward committees & or health representatives with ENVH educational presentations on keeping of animals	Informed ward committees & health reps	Number of ENVH educational representation	Education & awareness on keeping of animals	Ongoing	Operational	Ongoing.
	ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH MARKETING						
	Implement local area awareness campaign on ENVH & measure per calendar year	Informed local areas (Communities)	Local awareness campaigns on ENVH implemented per calendar year	Environmental Health Marketing Road Show	Ongoing	Operational	Ongoing

IDP Goal/Objective	Strategies	Key Performance Outcome	Key Performance Indicator	Project /Programme	Target	Budget	Time Frame
ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT							
To maintain & improve the state of environmental resources affected by human activities	Develop climate change response strategy	Drafted District climate change response strategy	Sustainable development & reduced climate change impact on biodiversity	Baseline report	1	Operational	Ongoing
	Development & continuous updating of the state of the environment report	Updated SoER	Draft state of the Environment Report	State of the Environment Report	1	Operational	Ongoing
	Development & Implementation of Environmental Management Plan	Developed Environmental Management Plan	Environmental Management Plan	Environmental Management Plan	1	Operational	Ongoing

IDP Goal/Objective	Strategies	Key Performance Outcome	Key Performance Indicator	Project /Programme	Target	Budget	Time Frame
CHEMICAL SAFETY							
To ensure that municipal health services are effectively & equitably provided in the district	Implement chemical safety programs	Reduction in chemical poisoning incidences	Number of incidence organophosphate poisoning & complaints related to chemical safety	Educational & awareness programmes	2	Operational	Ongoing.
	Promote reporting of cases regarding chemical poisoning	Accurate record keeping	Number of chemical poisoning cases received	Investigations/ education on poisoning cases (As and when required)	12		
	Implement proper end user education programs at school on chemical safety	Well informed communities	Number of education & awareness programmes conducted	Education & awareness programs	2		
NOISE CONTROL							
To ensure that municipal health services are effectively & equitably provided in the district	Law enforcement & compliance monitoring	Compliance with noise control regulations	Number of statutory notices issued	Law enforcement & compliance monitoring (complaints, noise measurements)	As and when necessary	Operational	Ongoing
VECTOR CONTROL							
To ensure that municipal health services are effectively & equitably provided in the district	Facilitate, advise & educate on vector control	Informed community on vector infestation	Reduced number of vector infestations cases	Physical & chemical pets control	Ongoing(As and when required)	Operational	Ongoing

IDP Goal / Objective	Strategies	Key Performance Outcome	Key Performance Indicator	Project /Programme	Target	Budget	Time Frame
DISASTER MANAGEMENT							
To ensure that municipal health services are effectively & equitably provided in the district	Establish an effective disaster management center	Operational Centre	Installed IMS Emergency communication facility in place. Equipped DOF Number of critical positions filled.	Disaster management centre establishment	One district centre		2013
	Develop and or review disaster plans	Effective response to disaster incidences	Clear documented & updated DM risk assessments. DM. framework & contingency plans	Disaster management plan review	One	R300 000	
	Promote integrated & coordinated disaster management responses through partnerships between different stakeholders through cooperative relations between all spheres of government	Disaster relief measures implemented	Develop guidelines on emergency communication with systematic protocol operation	Joint operations programmes	N/A	Operational	During incidents / disaster outbreak

Goal/Objective	Strategies	Key Performance Outcome	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	Past Year Performance	Annual Target
FIRE SERVICES						
Evolve institutional excellence through a thoroughgoing institutional re-engineering , effective leadership and effective long range development planning	Responding to fire and rescue incidents	Delivery of Operational Fire and Rescue Services in the entire Mafube L.M. area complying to SANS 10090	Number of Fire rescue Emergency responded to in compliance with 10090 i.r.o.; Weight of response Turn out time	Compliance in respect of 8 out of 10		2013
	Ensuring compliance with statutory fire safety measures	Inspect high risk premises	Number of inspection at High Risk Premises	15		
Evolve institutional excellence through a thoroughgoing institutional re-engineering , effective leadership and effective long range development planning	Ensuring compliance with statutory fire safety measures	Inspect moderate risk premises	Number of inspection at moderate Risk Premises	25		
	Ensuring compliance with statutory fire safety measures	Inspect low risk premises	Number of inspection at Low Risk Premises	60		
	Ensuring compliance with statutory fire safety measures	Scrutinize building plans for compliance with statutory fire safety measures within 5 working days	Number of building plans submitted scrutinized for compliance with statutory fire safety measures within 5 working days	8 out of 10		8 out of 10

Goal/Objective	Strategies	Key Performance Outcome	Key Performance Indicator	Baseline	Past Year Performance	Annual Target
FIRE SERVICES						
	Enhance Public Fire Safety Awareness	Educating key target groups such as health care workers, learners at school and vulnerable members of the community in fire safety & disaster management	Number of fire safety public awareness contact sessions with MMM Commerce & industry Institutions	6		6
	Enhance Public Fire Safety Awareness	Train Health Care staff members in fire safety & evacuation procedures	Number of Health Care Facility staff members trained in fire safety & evacuation procedures	25 per fiscal year	19	20
	Enhance Public Fire Safety Awareness	Organize public outreach events aimed at creating public awareness i.r.o. Fire Safety and Disaster Management	Number of public outreach events aimed at creating public awareness i.r.o. Fire Safety and Disaster Management	6	7	6
	Enhance Public Fire Safety Awareness	Provide formal fire training to persons from the industrial & commercial community.	Number of persons trained from industrial & commercial community	120	100	90
	Enhance & maintain skills of fire rescue staff	Develop & document operating procedures (SOP's) for safe operational use of equipment	Number of standing operating Procedures (SOP's) developed & documented.	10	10	10

IDP Goal/Objective	Strategies	Key Performance Outcome	Key Performance Indicator	Project /Programme	Target	Budget	Time Frame
HIV/AIDS							
To contribute towards the reduction in the prevalence of HIV/AIDS in the District	Develop effective governance system	Compliance with the HIV and AIDS NSP (2007-2011)	No. of meetings held	Functional DAC	All government departments and sectors within the district	R50 000	JULY 2013
	Facilitates submission of sector plans by all sectors	Multi-sector plan developed	No of sectors plans submitted	FDDM multi-sector plan			QUARTERLY
	Facilitate Submission of sector reports	Multi-sectoral report consolidated	No of sectoral report submitted	Multi-sectoral report consolidated			
	Facilitation of information session workshop with all FDDM departments	Informed FDDM departments Compliant FDDM departments with the framework	No of mainstreamed items with HIV and AIDS within FDDM departments	HIV and AIDS mainstreaming Within FDDM departments	10% @ every municipal	AS PER DEPARTMENT	ONGOING
	Develop high profile campaigns utilising peer influence to promote HIV testing and disclosure	Informed communities Changed attitudes and behavior	No of high profiled campaigns held	Youth – Dialogues	1 campaign per cluster municipality 4 per district	R500 000	June 2013
				Men-Dialogues and testing	1 campaign per cluster municipality 4 per district		July 2013
				Women-Dialogues and testing	1 campaign per cluster municipality 4 per district		August 2013
				People with disability	1 per district		
	Strengthen HIV prevention programmes in schools	60% informed learners within the district Strengthened HIV prevention programmes within schools	No of awareness campaigns held	School Awareness Campaigns	4 schools per cluster	R200 000	September 2013
	Ensure incremental roll-out of comprehensive customised HIV prevention package in prisons including access to HCT and condoms	90% of services received by inmates Increased no. of inmates willingness to test for HIV	No of awareness campaigns held No. of male condoms distributed No. promotional material distributed	Inmates HCT-Awareness campaigns	All inmates within the district 5 prisons	Operational	uly 2012-June 2013

IDP Goal/Objective	Strategies	Key Performance Outcome	Key Performance Indicator	Project /Programme	Target	Budget	Time Frame
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT							
To create an environment that stimulates the local economic growth	Develop a Tourism Sector Plan in conjunction with all key stakeholders	implementable sector plan and an Investment Portfolio	Facilitation of the development of tourism sector plan & investment portfolio	Development of a tourism sector plan	1 tourism sector plan	R 5 00 000, 00	June 2014
	Involve all business sectors in the district to identify the areas that can be developed for economic growth	An interactive plan identifying the economic development growth areas	Number of LED Forum meetings	LED Forum meetings	4	Operational	Quarterly
	Enhance working relations between formal and informal business sectors to promote PPP	PPP establishment	Number of established public private partnership per municipality	Facilitation of PPP	1	Operational	Ongoing
	Link with cross boundaries development corridors i.e. steel and industrial development	Effective interrelations with Corporate companies	MoU signed with different Corporate companies across the border	IGR	One company	Operational	2013 -2014
	Establishment of Economic Development Agency	Operational Fezile Dabi Economic Development Agency (FEDEDA)/ Project Management Committee	Facilitation of the establishment of the agency	Establishment of economic development agency	Developed economic agency	Operational	Developed economic agency
	Integrate all LED projects at district level ensuring the participation of all sector departments : Cogta; Agriculture; Economic Affairs;	Integrated LED plans	Number of interactive sessions with Local Municipalities	Development of integrated LED plans	4 Session	Operational	Ongoing

IDP Goal/Objective	Strategies	Key Performance Outcome	Key Performance Indicator	Project /Programme	Target	Budget	Time Frame
KEY SECTOR : AGRICULTURAL DIMENSION							
To develop emerging farmers into the mainstream of farming	Identify opportunities in the agro-processing of products	Profiled agro-processing business opportunities	Number of reports for agro-processing businesses	Development of agro-processing profile	1 PROFILE	operational	2013
	Facilitate the development of emerging farmers into the formal sector	Active sorghum growing cooperative	Formalization for sorghum growers cooperative	Sorghum growing	1 cooperative	R 600 000	
	updating of the database	Database of available commonage land in the four LM.	Interaction with LMs and DoA	Database of commonage land	1 Database	Operational	

KEY SECTOR: SMME's							
To promote & enhance the SMME sector in the district							
	Link the SMMEs with all supporting government agencies and programmes	Access to government agencies and participation in programs	Referrals to relevant agencies	Assistance to SMME through agencies	Referrals as and when necessary	Operational	Ongoing
	Provision of sustainable programs / after care for SMME's	Sustainable programs for SMME's	Number of programs	Workshops and road shows	1 workshop per municipality	Operational	Ongoing
	Provision of support to the existing SMMEs	Stable and effective SMME's business environment	Number of registered in the scheme	Entrepreneurial Support System	25 SMME's	R 600 000	2013
	Compilation of a business plan and application for funding	An approved business plan and funding	A business plan and an application for funding	Business plan for a Recycling centre	1 approved business plan	External funding	2013

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT							
To support and provide interventions and assistance to CBO's and self help groups	To improve food security for the poor and alleviate hunger	Sustainable food security projects	Number of food security projects	Food security and self-help projects	1 food security projects per LM	R250 000	Quarterly
To improve the conditions of the early childhood development centres.	Conduct needs analysis on ECD's	Analysis report on ECD's	Number of meetings conducted for needs analysis	Meetings and roadshows	1 report	Operational	Ongoing
	Provision of assistance to improve the conditions of the early childhood development centres	Safe and Resourced ECDs	Number of resourced ECD's assisted	Capacity building programme and provision of ECD learning aids and equipment.	4 ECD's (1 per Local Municipality)	R100 000	Ongoing
	Development & updating of the ECD's database	Up to date ECD's database	Collection and consolidation of ECD's information from Stakeholders	Creation of the ECD's database	1 up to date database	operational	Ongoing
To sustain Arts And Culture	To provide support to the Municipal Theatres	Functional and active Municipal Theatres	Allocation of annual funding to Municipal theatres	Municipal Theatre support	1 municipal theatres	R 60 000	Ongoing
	Develop and implement programmes to assist amateurs to reach professional level.	Professional performing artists	Number of enrolled local performing artists in academic institutions	Empowerment of local artist	1 Group (Sopranos)	R 50 000	Ongoing
	Exit strategy for Artists in training	Less dependency of professional performing artists on FDDM	Purchasing of required equipment for artists	Exit package	1 Sound system package	R 50 000	Jan-14
	Regional Performing Arts development	Developed and resourced performing artists	Number of groups to be assisted	Financial assistance to identified performing groups	6 performing groups	R200 000	Ongoing

KEY SECTOR: TOURISM

To promote tourism in the FDDM	Customer Service Awareness training	Good customer service in tourism industry (Regional)	Number of awareness trainings provided	Customer service	2		2013
	Promoting high standard of product offering	Graded facilities	Number of establishments graded	Grading of facilities	At least 5 B & B's	R200 000	Ongoing
	Assistance to emerging tourism product owners with promotional material and exhibitions	B&B's having their brochures and marketing material	Number of B&B's assisted	Assistance to emerging B&B's	5 above	R 100 000	Ongoing
	Advertising in selected publications	Information on district offerings	Number of adverts placed	Marketing and promotions	2 adverts	R 50 000	Ongoing
	Installation of Tourism signage	Adequate signage to facilities	Number of tourism signage	Installation of signage	As per needs analysis	R150 000	Sep 2013 to Apr 2014
	Promotional Tourism Shows	Increased number of visitors (Tourists)	Number of shows attended	National and International Tourism shows	1 Domestic Shows and 1 International shows	R 200 000	September and November 2012/3, March and May 2014
	Community participation in tourism initiatives	Effective community participation in tourism	Number of awareness campaigns and consultation meetings with the communities	Awareness Campaigns and Meetings.	4 Campaigns (1 per LM)		Quarterly
		New tourism products	Number of tourism products	Tourism product development	Vredefort Heritage Route	R400 000	Ongoing

Development of the Scientific exhibition centre at the VDWHS Gateway	An operational gateway centre with scientific exhibition	Appointment of staff. Installation of exhibition material.	Vredefort Dome Centre	4 Personnel appointed and installation of all exhibition material	R1,5 m	Jul 2013-Jun 2014
Landscaping of the VDWHS premises	Exotic gardens at VDWHS	Planting, greening and irrigation at the VDWHS	Landscaping	Vredefort Dome Centre Premises	R1,3 m	Ongoing
Assistance and development of Local Tourism Organizations to enable them to drive tourism in local areas	Sustainable LTOs	Number of briefing sessions and contact meetings with LTOs	Assistance to Information Offices operated and managed by LTO's	3 Briefing sessions	Operational	Ongoing
Distribution and dissemination of tourism information at strategic points	Operational tourism information centres	Constant supply of tourism information at Highway Offices	Distribution and dissemination of tourism information at Highway Offices	2 Highway Offices	R100 000	Ongoing
Upgrading of municipal resorts	High quality and well serviced resorts	Provision of assets and equipment for resorts	upgrading of municipal resorts	1 Resort	R 600 000	As per applications from Local Municipalities
Annual Tourism and Heritage Awareness Campaign	Tourism conscious communities	Mobilization of communities	Tourism Month celebration	1 Celebration	R 200 000	2013

KPA 4 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT								
IDP Goal/Objective	Strategies	Key Performance Outcome	Key Performance Indicator	Project/program(s)	Target	Budget	Turnaround Strategy No:	Time Frame
To provide financial management services that enhance viability and compliance with the requirements of MFMA and other relevant legislation	Implementing sound management of budgets to avoid irregular, unauthorized, fruitless and wasteful expenditure	Prudent financial management	Number of monthly reports submitted to Management and Finance Portfolio Committee	Submission of monthly reports	11	Operational		Monthly
	Compliance with GRAP standards and other applicable standards in preparation of financial statements.	GRAP compliant Annual Financial statements	% compliance with GRAP	GRAP Implementation	100%	Operational		31-Aug
	Timely adoption and implementation of Service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP)	Alignment of Budget & SDBIP to ensure audit of performance information			100%	Operational		
	All officials involved in the procurement process signs code of conduct for SCM	Corruption free environment	Number of code of conduct signed	Signing of code of conduct	All new employees involved in SCM	Operational		Ongoing
				Maintenance of gift register	All recipients of gifts	Operational		Ongoing
	Review of financial policies and procedures	Improved internal controls	Reviewed Controls	Review of policies and internal controls	2	Operational		28-Feb
	Compliance with the reporting requirements of MFMA sec 71, 72 and SCM regulations	Municipal Accountability	Number of reports	Submission of reports	12 x Sec 71; 1 x sec 72; 4 x Scm reports	Operational		Monthly, Bi-annually / Quarterly

Maintaining an effective Payroll management system	Payment of salaries and benefits paid accurately and on time	Number of payroll transfers	Payment of salaries	12	Operational		Monthly
Creditors are paid within stipulated time frames.	No interest on late payments	Number of complaints and Interest paid	Payments of creditors as they fall due	0	Operational		Ongoing
Timely procurement of quality goods and services.	Value for money	% budget spent	Procurement of goods and services	100%	Operational		Ongoing
Financial planning is aligned with DoRA (ES, MSIG, etc.)	Credible budget and funded budget	Number of activities	Budget preparation	As per budget process plan	Operational		30-May
Compliance with Supply chain management policies and regulations.	Transparent and fair supply chain management practices	Amount of irregular & fruitless expenditure	Procurement of goods and services	0	Operational		Ongoing

To account, safeguard, maintain and repair assets of the municipality	Maintaining the Municipal Asset register.	GRAP compliant asset register	Number of asset count	Updating of the asset register/ inventory - Asset count	2			30-Jun
	Functional Municipal Asset disposal committee	Disposal of unused or inefficient assets	Number of meetings	Operational	2	Operational		30 Sep & 29 Feb
	Full implementation of the asset management policy	Prudent financial management	% assets accounted	Updating of the asset register/ inventory	100%	Operational		Ongoing
	Safeguarding of municipal assets	Reduce the risk of assets missing/stolen/damaged	Number of security guards on duty	Security for Buildings	5 per day	provided/ Operational		Ongoing
	Fully insuring municipal assets	Cover against damage and unexpected loss	% of assets insured	Short term insurance	100%			31-Jul

	Assets are maintained and repaired to be economically useable	Availability of assets at all times	% budget spent	Repairs and maintenance	100%			Monthly
	Accountable investment in municipal assets	Prudent financial management	% monthly cash surplus	Investments of funds	At least 60%	Operational		Monthly
To provide technical and financial assistance to local municipalities	Provision of hands on support to Local Municipalities	Capacity building and clean audit reports	Number of municipal visits	Financial support and compliance	16	Operational	FVM4.6	bi-monthly
	Funding of financial projects that are aimed towards achieving clean audits by 2014 and towards improving the revenue base		Number of projects with impact	Review of financial policies; Development/Review of internal controls; Operation clean audit	At least 1 project in 2 LM		FVM 4.6	30-Jun
				GRAP implementation & Financial Statements				
				GRAP implementation & Financial Statements				
				Revenue enhancement				
To comply with all the requirements of the grants and loans	Compliance with Grant reporting requirements and conditions (DoRA, MSIG, FMG ES)	Improved accountability	Number of reports	Submission of grant reports	12	Operational		Monthly
	Adherence to the repayment conditions of loans		Number of full installments/repayments	Payment of loan installments	2			July & December

IDP Goal/Objective	Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	Key Performance Outcome	Project/program(s)	Target	Budget	Time Frame
To ensure the development/ review of credible IDPs in the district and local municipalities	Development and compliance/ adherence to IDP framework	Number of engagements with stakeholders	Aligned IDP processes	IDP managers forum meetings/ workshops IDP awareness campaign/conference IDP rep forums IDP Steering committee meetings Development of sector plans IDP public participation	As per IDP processes,	R 1 500 000	Ongoing
	To facilitate IDP processes and to ensure compliance with relevant legislations and policies	Number of meetings / workshops within municipalities and communities Number of sector plans developed	Reliable and Credible IDPs				
To support and ensure the implementation of Performance management System in the District	Develop performance plans for the organization, departments, section 57 managers and line managers	Number of performance plans	Effective and efficient performance management system	Alignment of performance plans to IDP and SDBIP	6 x Departmental Plans & sec 56 and 57 plans	Operational	30-Jul
				Cascading PMS to line managers and staff within the municipality	Plans for each employee	R400 000	Ongoing
	Monitoring and reporting of performance information	Number of performance evaluations	Reports submitted to Council	Preparation of Quarterly, Mid Year and Annual Reports	4	Operational	Quarterly; Mid year; Annually
				FDDM Annual report	1	R 500 000	Ongoing
	Auditing of reported performance information	Number of performance internal audit reports	Audited performance information	Internal audit (Performance)	4	Operational	Quarterly
To provide information through ICT and to improve the corporate image of the municipality.	The District website is updated regularly	Number of updates	Up to date websites	Updating of the website	26 Updates	Operational	Bi-Weekly
To assist Local Municipalities in providing information through ICT.	Local Municipalities websites comply with the legislative reporting requirements.	Number of compliance reports	Number of reports to CFO Forum where non compliance was detected.	Website audit	4 reports	Operational	Quarterly
To support and capacitate Councillors,	Regular workshops and training with the view of	Number of Workshops and conferences conducted	Effective public participation efforts	Outreach Programmes			

CHAPTER 4

PROJECTS

DRAFT

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PROJECTS:

DRAFT

MIG Reference No	Project Description	EPWP Y/N	Project Value	MIG Value	Expenditure as at 30 June 2012	Expenditure Balance as at 30 June 2012	Planned MIG Expenditure for 2012/2013	Status (Not Registered, Registered, Design & Tender, Construction, Completed)
	PMU 2012/2013	N	1 292 050.00	1 292 050.00	-	1 292 050.00	1 292 050.00	Operational
MIG/FS0093/W/05/06	Villiers: Weir in the Vaal River	N	10 260 000.00	10 260 000.00		10 260 000.00	726 104.53	Registered/VIP
MIG/FS/0346/S/06/07	Cornelia/Ntswanatsatsi Bucket Eradication	Y	6 588 366.66	6 588 366.66	6 387 465.69	200 900.97	141 425.21	Construction
MIG/FS0503/W/08/09	Villiers: Water Purification Plant	N	20 757 690.00	19 593 978.00	17 543 549.73	2 050 428.27	355 849.57	Construction
MIG/FS0504/R,ST/09/10	Qalabotjha: Upgrading of Gravel Roads to Paved Roads	Y	5 470 016.40	5 470 016.40	-	-	-	Registered/ Bokhoma Mpa
MIG/FS0505/R,ST/09/10	Namahadi: Roads & Stormwater Drainage Upgrading	Y	12 793 262.40	12 793 262.40	253 532.63	12 539 729.77	4 003 000.00	Registered/ Bokhoma Mpa
MIG/FS0506/R,ST/09/10	Mafahlaneng: Roads & Stormwater Drainage Upgrading	Y	7 315 849.68	7 315 849.68	5 350 251.52	1 965 598.16	1 383 172.00	Construction/ Bokhoma Mpa
MIG/FS0502/R,ST/09/10	Ntswanatsatsi: Upgrading of Gravel Roads to Paved Roads	Y	5 739 033.60	5 739 033.60	-	-	-	Registered/ Bokhoma Mpa
MIG/FS0671/R,ST/10/11	Namahadi-Phahameng: Upgrading of Gravel Roads to Paved Roads	Y	18 730 200.00	16 430 000.00	11 091 122.65	5 338 877.35	335 474.78	Construction/ Tamarron
MIG/FS0721/W/09/11	Namahadi : Water Reticulation Network and Installation of 1714 Erf Connections - Phase 3: Erf Connections	Y	21 325 745.00	21 325 745.16	14 252 007.00	7 073 738.16	4 914 488.97	Construction/ Kudjo
MIG/FS0760/S/09/10	Qalabotjha: Construction of the Extension of Wastewater Treatment Works	N	19 950 549.48	19 950 549.48	-	19 950 549.48	9 615 539.47	Registered/VIP Koena
	Qalabotjha/Villiers: Construction of a New 6.5ML Water Reservoir	N	11 257 956.00	11 257 956.00		11 257 956.00		Not Registered/VIP Koena
	Upgrade of Mafahlaneng Sports Facilities	Y	1 600 000.00	1 600 000.00		1 600 000.00	1 600 000.00	Nnt Registered
	Upgrade of Kgatholoha Sports Facilities	Y	2 200 000.00	2 200 000.00		2 200 000.00	2 200 000.00	Nnt Registered
	Sport							
	TOTALS		141 806 552.23	127 607 953.48	18 189 932.65	109 418 020.83	26 567 104.53	

MIG Reference No	Project Description	EPWP Y/N	Project Value	MIG Value	KPA	WARD	BENEFICIARIES	Status (Not Registered, Registered, Design & Tender, Construction, Completed)
	PMU 2013/2014	N	1 366 300.00	1 366 300.00	Operational	All	All	Operational
MIG/FS0093/W/05/06	Villiers: Weir in the Vaal River	N	10 260 000.00	10 260 000.00	Water	3,4,9	All	Registered
MIG/FS0504/R,ST/09/10	Qalabotjha: Upgrading of Gravel Roads to Paved Roads	Y	5 603 040.08	5 603 040.08	Roads & Stormwater Drains	4,9	All	Registered
MIG/FS0505/R,ST/09/10	Namahadi: Roads & Stormwater Drainage Upgrading	Y	12 793 262.40	12 793 262.40	Roads & Stormwater Drains	6	All	Construction
MIG/FS0502/R,ST/09/10	Ntswanatsatsi: Upgrading of Gravel Roads to Paved Roads	Y	5 034 240.00	5 034 240.00	Roads & Stormwater Drains	1	All	Registered
MIG/FS0721/W/09/11	Namahadi : Water Reticulation Network and Installation of 1714 Erf Connections	Y	21 325 745.00	21 325 745.16	Water	7	All	Construction
MIG/FS0760/S/09/10	Qalabotjha: Construction of the Extension of Wastewater Treatment Works	N	19 950 549.48	19 950 549.48	Sanitation	3,4,9	All	Registered
	Qalabotjha/Villiers: Construction of a New 6.5ML Water Reservoir	N	11 257 956.00	11 257 956.00	Water	3,4,9	All	Not Registered
	Upgrade of Mafahlaneng Sports Stadium	Y	1 600 000.00	1 600 000.00	Sport	8	All	Not Registered
	Upgrade of Kgathologa Sports Ground	Y	2 200 000.00	2 200 000.00	Sport	6	All	Not Registered
	Sport(Namahadi: Zomba Stadium)	Y	4 088 850.00	4 088 850.00	Sport	6	All	Not Registered
	Sport(Namahadi: Zomba Stadium/Ntswanatsatsi Sports Ground Upgrade)	Y	4 325 250.00	4 325 250.00	Sport	1,6	All	Not Registered

DWA	Namahadi/Frankfort WWTP Upgrade	N	105 000 000.00	105 000 000.00	Sanitation	2,5,6,7	All	
DoE	805 Namahadi Household Connections	N	13 050 000.00	13 050 000.00	Electricity	7	All	
DoE	Upgrade of Frankfort Substation	N	6 000 000.00	6 000 000.00	Electricity	2,7	All	
	TOTALS		223 855 192.96	223 855 193.12				

MIG Reference Nr	Project Description	EPW P Y/N	Project Value	MIG Value (excl VAT)	Expenditure as at 30 June 2012	Balance as at 30 June 2012	Planned MIG Expenditure for 2012/2013	Status (Not Registered, Registered, Design & Tender, Construction, Completed)	Planned date: Consultant to be appointed (start with design)	Planned date: er to be advertised	Planned date: Contract or to be appointe d and construc tion to start	Planned date: Project to be comple ted
MIG/15/4/1/3/1/1	Ngwathe PMU: 2012/2013	N	2 522 050.00	2 522 050.00	-	2 522 050.00	2 522 050.00	Functional	-	-	-	-
MIG/FS0623/S/08/10	Heilbron: Upgrading of sewer treatment works (ID-158007)	N	56 430 000.00	49 500 000.00	21 182 498.88	28 317 501.12	8 000 000.00	Construction	3 September 2007 (Multi-year)	30 July 2009	15 February 2010	28 February 2013
MIG/FS0714/W/09/09	Parys: Refurbishment and upgrading of Water Treatment Works Phase 3 (MIS:171059)	N	31 895 731.00	28 895 732.00	1 463 976.02	27 431 755.98	8 093 020.00	Tender Stage	23 August 2006 (Multi-year)	27 November 2012	30 January 2013	30 September 2013
MIG/FS0624/S/08/10	Parys: Upgrading of sewer treatment works	N	85 500 000.00	75 000 000.00	11 533 831.02	63 466 168.98	24 000 000.00	Construction	3 September 2007 (Multi-year)	14 May 2012	02 July 2012	28 June 2014
NOT YET REGISTERED	Water and sewer connection in Mkwalo section, Vrededorst 1625 houses	Y	34 452 964.35	34 452 964.35	-	34 452 964.35	-	Business Plans Submitted	15 April 2013	10 June 2013	05 August 2013	31 January 2014
NOT ALLOCATED YET	Paving of internal roads in Koppies 1km.	Y	6 558 951.35	6 558 951.35	-	6 558 951.35	-	Registered	28 February 2013	15 March 2013	15 July 2013	13 December 2013
NOT ALLOCATED YET	Paving of internal roads in Edenville 1km.	Y	6 558 951.35	6 558 951.35	-	6 558 951.35	-	Registered	28 February 2013	15 March 2013	15 July 2013	13 December 2013
NOT YET REGISTERED	Upgrade of low level bridge in Mandela Section, Tumahole	N	2 500 000.00	2 500 000.00	-	2 500 000.00	-	Business Plans Submitted	28 February 2013	15 March 2013	15 July 2013	c29 November 2013
NOT YET REGISTERED	Installation of bulk water meters in Heilbron	Y	2 500 000.00	2 500 000.00	-	2 500 000.00	-	Business Plans Submitted	28 February 2013	15 March 2013	15 July 2013	15 November 2013
AWAITING MIG NO.	Refurbishment of the tennis court in Koppies.	N	1 000 000.00	1 000 000.00	-	1 000 000.00	1 000 000.00	Tender Stage	-	07 November 2012	18 February 2013	30 April 2013

AWAITING MIG NO.	Fencing of the Munmec sports facility	N	825 930.00	825 930.00	-	825 930.00	825 930.00	Tender Stage	-	07 November 2012	18 February 2013	30 March 2013
AWAITING MIG NO.	Refurbishment of the Schonkenville sports complex	N	3 000 000.00	3 000 000.00	-	3 000 000.00	3 000 000.00	Tender Stage	31 January 2013	07 November 2012	11 March 2013	30 June 2013
AWAITING MIG NO.	Construction of the Heilbron sports facilities	N	3 000 000.00	3 000 000.00	-	3 000 000.00	3 000 000.00	Tender Stage	31 January 2013	07 November 2012	11 March 2013	30 June 2013
NOT YET REGISTERED	Upgrading of sports facilities in Ngwathe	N		-	-	-	-	Not yet registered	-	-	-	-
Total			236 744 578.05	216 314 579.05	34 180 305.92	182 134 273.13	50 441 000.00					

NB: The MIG projects that are highlighted in grey will be executed in this financial year by the municipality.

MOQHAKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

DRAFT

MIG Reference Nr	Project Description	EPWP Y/N	Project Value	MIG Value	Expenditure as on 30 June 2013	Expenditure Balance as on 30 June 2013	Planned MIG Expenditure for 2013/2014	Planned MIG Expenditure for 2014/2015
PMU	PMU		1 497 637.00	1 497 637.00	-	-	1 613 702.00	
MIG/FS0436/R,ST/09/11	Moqhaka: The Upgrading of Demane Street in Constantia	Y	2 735 857.00	2 735 857.00	2 599 064.00	136 793.00	136 793.00	-
MIG/FS0437/R,ST/10/12	Moqhaka: Marabastad - Upgrading of 11th Avennnue Road	Y	5 190 892.75	2 640 000.00	-	2 640 000.00	2 508 000.00	132 000.00
MIG/FS0547/R,ST/11/13	Moqhaka: Matlwangtlwang - Construction of internal roads 288 to 1289 and storm water drainage	Y	19 428 152.72	19 428 153.00	15 288 908.60	4 139 244.40	3 167 836.40	971 408.00
MIG/FS/0644/S/08/11	Moqhaka: Installation of sewer for 4000 new erven in Rammulotsi (northleigh)	N	36 000 000.00	20 608 000.00	9 827 626.09	10 780 373.91	-	8 000 000.00
MIG/FS0659/R,ST/10/12	Moqhaka: Northleigh - Ablution Block and Internal Road for Cemetery	Y	12 510 000.00	12 510 000.00	11 810 000.00	700 000.00	700 000.00	
MIG/FS0660/CL/10/12	Moqhaka: Installation of High Mast Lights in Moqhaka	N	3 366 833.00	3 366 833.00	3 198 455.96	168 377.04	168 341.00	
MIG/FS/0689/R,ST/09/11	Moqhaka: Construction of Vehicle Crossings in Maokeng	Y	3 420 000.00	3 420 000.00	2 794 528.21	625 471.79	625 471.79	-
MIG/FS0725/ST/09/11	Moqhaka: Demane Street - The Provision of Proper Storm Water Drainage System	Y	2 478 390.00	2 174 026.00	2 065 324.00	108 702.00	108 702.00	
MIG/FS0731/R,ST/10/12	Moqhaka: Hleli Street - Upgrading of gravel road and provision of proper stormwater system in Constantia	Y	2 880 000.00	2 880 000.00	956 499.94	1 923 500.06	1 779 500.00	144 000.06
MIG/FS0733/R,ST/10/12	Moqhaka:Lebina Street - Upgrading of gravel road and provision of proper storm water drainage in Phomolong	Y	3 120 000.00	3 120 000.00	158 711.51	2 961 288.49	2 805 288.49	156 000.00

MIG/FS0734/R,ST/10/12	Moqhaka: Matlwangtlwang: Upgrading of Internal road and providing of storm water system	Y	2 880 000.00	2 880 000.00	110 451.00	2 769 549.00	2 631 071.55	138 477.45
MIG/FS0736/R,ST/10/12	Moqhaka: Matlwangtlwang: Upgrading of bus route and access road	Y	10 000 000.00	10 000 000.00	832 690.50	9 167 309.50	4 173 874.57	4 993 434.93
MIG/FS0737/R,ST/10/12	Moqhaka: Morake Street - Upgrading of Gravel Road in Seeisoville	N	3 595 536.00	3 595 536.00	211 103.00	3 384 433.00	3 204 656.20	179 776.80
MIG/FS0738/R,ST/10/12	Moqhaka: Stilfontein Cemetery: Palisade Fencing and Roads	Y	8 480 000.00	8 480 000.00	1 296 654.09	7 183 345.91	-	7 183 345.91
MIG/FS0762/W/09/11	Moqhaka: Rehabilitation and Upgrading of Water Purification Plants in Kroonstad, Viljoenskroon & Steynsrus	N	9 368 909.00	9 368 909.00	8 160 854.79	1 208 054.21	739 609.00	468 445.21
MIG/FS0768/R,ST/10/11	Moqhaka: Rammulotsi - Erf 4942 to Northleigh - Upgrading of area link	Y	6 144 000.00	6 144 000.00	-	6 144 000.00	5 836 800.00	307 200.00
MIG/FS0786/R,ST/11/12	Gelukwaarts 2578 - 2163 Upgrading of connector road	Y	4 960 000.00	4 960 000.00	-	4 960 000.00	4 712 000.00	248 000.00
MIG/FS0787/R,ST/11/12	Gelukwaarts 2897 - 1495 - Connector Road and Provision of Proper Storm Water (1.05km)	Y	3 255 000.00	3 255 000.00	-	3 255 000.00	3 092 250.00	162 750.00
	Moqhaka: Upgrading of Matlwangtlwang Sports Grounds	Y	957 326.00		909 460.00	-	47 866.00	
	Moqhaka: Phomolong Central sports Terrain	Y	5 732 181.00		5 445 272.00	-	286 609.00	
	Rammulotsi - New Landfill Site Phase 2	Y	4 942 569.00				4 695 441.00	247 128.00
	Rammulotsi Multi Sports centre	Y	4 894 578.00				4 649 849.00	244 729.00
	Upgrading of Brentpark Stadium	Y	1 881 409.00				1 787 339.00	94 070.00
	Kroonstad - Investigation of new Landfill site	N	1 050 000.00				-	997 500.00
	Northleigh - Installation of High mast Lights - Phase 1 (14 Lights)	N	3 321 108.00				-	3 155 053.00

DRAFT

Project description	Budget	MIG/Municipal Budget	Shortfall	12/13 Allocation	12/13 Expenditure	12/13 Balance	Total Expenditure to August 2012	Total Balance of project	12/13 Financial Progress %	Total Financial Progress %	Total Physical Progress %
PMU Establishment	2 355 900.00	2 355 900.00	0.00	2 355 900.00	117 831.58	2 238 068.42	221 908.17	2 133 991.83	5	9	
Amelia: Sewer	37 183	37 183 826.35	0.00	16 455	5 206 016.61	11 249	12 444 618.45	24 739 207.90	32	33	48

Network+ Pump Station (3257 Stands)	826.35			618.75		602.14					
Augmentation of bulk water and upgrading of water purification plant for 6500 erven	37 506 000.00	37 506 000.00	0.00	14 377 634.75	2 029 263.17	12 348 371.58	16 922 366.94	20 583 633.06	14	45	48
Metsimaholo: (Phase 01) Construction of New Interlocking Paved Roads and Storm Water Drainage System for 7.4km	35 883 275.65	35 883 275.65	0.00	6 928 846.88	2 213 805.33	4 715 041.55	31 143 470.74	4 739 804.91	32	87	75
Bulk Supply Substation 88/11KV - DoE	46 000 000.00	13 500 000.00	32 500 000.00	10 000 000.00	0.00	10 000 000.00	15 177 515.24	30 822 484.76	0	33	47

DRAFT

FEZILE DABI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY PROJECTS

Project description	Budget	11/12 & 12/13 Allocation	Expenditure to date retention included	Balance of project allocation	Financial Progress %	Physical Progress %	Comments
Mafube: Upgrading of outfall sewer in Namahadi Ext 23 (Mamello, Frankfort)	R 3 201 000.00	R 3 201 000.00					Complete
RAMUTSA RAIL	R 2 791 655.87		R 2 791 655.87				
VIP CONSULTANTS	R 442 871.50		R 442 871.50				
TOTAL	R 3 234 527.37		R 3 234 527.37	R -33 527.37	100	100	
Frankfort fire station (EHS department)	R 2 370 134.85	R 2 370 134.85					Busy construction-behind schedule
MTHEMVU MVELASE CIVIL PROJECTS	R 1 986 280.06		R 1 192 648.84				
SIMON'S & LEE ARCHITECTS	R 432 417.68		R 466 861.90				
TOTAL	R 2 418 697.74		R 1 659 510.74	R 710 624.11	69	53	
Relebohile Clinic in Heilbron	R 23 123 631.58	R 23 123 631.58					Busy construction-behind schedule
ENM TRADING	R 18 002 974.67		R 17 176 106.22				
PHENOMENAL ARCHI-TACT'S	R 5 120 656.91		R 5 120 656.91				
TOTAL	R 23 123 631.58		R 22 296 763.13	R 826 868.45	96	93	
DSAC Fezile Dabi Stadium	R 100 000 000.00	R 100 000 000.00					Busy construction
NMC CONSTRUCTION & ANQUET FRIEDSHELF	R 85 339 357.00		R 73 661 055.75				
PHENOMENAL ARCHI-TACT'S	R 19 000 000.00		R 18 523 663.24				
TOTAL	R 104 339 357.00		R 92 184 718.99	R 7 815 281.01	88	82	

Metsimaholo Hospital	R 25 475 164.88	R 25 475 164.88				
SIZAMPILO PROJECTS	R 21 578 114.98		R 19 927 971.40			
MAZIBUKO WESSELS ARCHITECTS	R 4 316 685.56		R 4 380 549.62			
TOTAL	R 25 894 800.54		R 24 308 521.02	R 1 166 643.86	94	85
EPWP - Tumahole storm water canals	R 4 611 000.00	R 3 611 000.00				
INFRACONSULTANT ENGINEERING	R 275 265.26		R 275 265.26			
CONSTRUCTION COST	R 3 790 523.86		R 3 790 523.86			
TOTAL	R 4 065 789.12		R 4 065 789.12	R -454 789.12	100	100
Rehabilitation of streets in Ngwathe	R 3 525 000.00	R 3 525 000.00	R -			
CONTRACTOR TO BE APPOINTED	R 3 074 946.00					
MOLPROCON CONSULTING (PTY) LTD	R 450 054.00					
TOTAL	R 3 525 000.00		R -	R 3 525 000.00	0	0
Laboratory - Sasolburg	R 9 008 669.00	R 1 000 000.00				
ARCHI-M STUDIO CC	R 616 284.44		R 616 284.44			
CONTRACTOR TO BE APPOINTED NEXT YEAR						
TOTAL	R 616 284.44		R 616 284.44	R 383 715.56	100	62
Electrification of stands in Edenville	R 3 500 000.00	R 3 500 000.00				
TENDERS RECEIVED NO APPOINTMENT MADE TO DATE	R 3 500 000.00		R 6 594.00			
	R -					
TOTAL	R 3 500 000.00		R 6 594.00	R 3 493 406.00	0	0

Provision of Electricity for Farm workers houses	R 100 000.00	R 100 000.00					Ongoing. As and when application is received.
FARMERS VARIOUS CONTRACTORS	R 100 000.00		R 72 000.00				
	R -						
TOTAL	R 100 000.00		R 72 000.00	R 28 000.00	72	72	
Qalabotjha Stadium	R 3 800 000.00	R 3 800 000.00					Surveyor paid Complete Tenders received
TO BE APPOINTED	R 3 220 338.98						
URBAN EDGE ARCHITECTS	R 579 661.02		R 12 500.00				
TOTAL	R 3 800 000.00		R 12 500.00	R 3 787 500.00	0	0	
Refurbishment of Electrical Network in Vredefort	R 1 000 000.00	R 1 000 000.00					
IMMEDIATE ELECTRICAL	R 954 372.76		R 954 372.76				
LYON & PARTNERS	R 30 000.00		R 30 000.00				
TOTAL	R 984 372.76		R 984 372.76	R 15 627.24	100	100	
Sewer Yard connections in Gortin for 2400 erven	R 3 000 000.00	R 3 000 000.00	R -		0	0	

TO BE APPOINTED	R 3 000 000.00						
METSIMAHOLO Local Municipality	R -						
TOTAL	R 3 000 000.00		R -	R 3 000 000.00	0	0	
Installation of new Outfall Sewer between Const.PS and WWTW	R 11 800 000.00	R 7 500 000.00	R 1 416 051.26				
INFRACONSULTANT ENGINEERING	R 969 304.48		R -				
CONSTRUCTION COST	R 10 763 388.72		R 1 416 051.26				
TOTAL	R 11 732 693.20		R 1 416 051.26	R 6 083 948.74	12	20	
TOTAL	R 194 514 600.31	R 181 205 931.31	#####	R 24 264 349.74	154	53	
							4

CHAPTER 5

MUNICIPAL TURN- AROUND STRATEGY

DRAFT

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
1.1	Access to water	a) The level of basic service delivery in terms of the Municipality's target (the number of households in municipality with access and percentage of access), community expectations and the	<p>NGWATHE Backlogs in Ngwathe: Parys = 989 Vredefort=1625 Heilbron =1658 Edenville = 200 The total backlog is 4 472</p> <p>METSIMAHOLO: 17 827 H.Hs² The bulk water supply -9ML reservoir and water treatment working Mooiplaats well under construction 64 %(bulk line completed 100%)</p> <p>MAFUBE: 18 009 /20 237</p> <p>89% 100%</p>	<p>To give 1625 households in Vredefort house connections project to be implemented in 2013/14 FY To provide 401 households in Heilbron with house connections To provide 780 households in Parys with house connections to be completed by 2012/13 FY</p> <p>Lack of funds to construct to construct water network system Business Plan submitted to MIG/DWA and H/Settlement</p> <p>Limited funding from MIG for bulk and reticulation infrastructure and registration of greenfields</p>		<p>Business Plan submitted to MIG for Funding waiting approval</p> <p>HSS to provide funding, not MIG</p> <p>Huge financial injection from national and provincial departments</p>

¹ Questions relating to the challenges identified for the 5 priority areas have been identified as well as other important questions that should be considered to inform the LGTAS Assessment.

² Total Households of 41 902 (including farms)

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
		National norms.				
1.2	Access to sanitation	a) The level of basic service delivery in terms of the Municipality's target (the number of households in municipality with access and	<p>NGWATHE: Provide water borne sanitation to 30 897 households, septic tanks to 287 , VIP 1 718</p> <p>30 897 have access to waterborne 4126 using Bucket: 912; Parys, 1652; Heilbron, 1562; Vredefort 287 Septic Tanks (Edenville)</p> <p>Total VIP toilets:1657 : Edenville 1599 ; Heilbron only 58 vip</p> <p>Total back log 4126</p> <p>To apply for budget maintenance on the project</p>	<p>Parys waste water treatment work project is already on execution phase to address the problem in Parys funded by MIG</p> <p>Heilbron Waste water treatment works is also on execution phase to address the waste water and sanitation issues also Funded by MIG</p> <p>Out fall sewer line project in Heilbron is already on its final execution Phase to address the waste water backlogs in Heilbron and its funded</p>		<p>The project is funded by Municipal Infrastructure Grand and monitored by internal Project Management Unit</p> <p>The project is funded by Municipal Infrastructure Grand and monitored by internal Project Management Unit</p> <p>The Project is funded by Water affairs Department</p>

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
		percentage of access), community expectations and the National norms.	<p>METSIMAHOLO: 17669 Amelia sanitation project 72 % & Pump station project at 5%</p> <p>MAFUBE: Lack of funding for planned O&M and skilled personnel, 17 372/20 237 86% 100%</p>	<p>by Water affairs Parys extension 6 connection of sewer and stand pipes to 780 stands in Tumahole; Zuma and Winnie sections</p> <p>The area is too rocky and the project was budgeted for soft soil The project was changed from mid-block to street connections Community uprising and the project was on hold due to uprising</p> <p>Lack of Funding for house connections Business Plan submitted to H/Settlement</p> <p>Outsourcing of O & M services</p>		<p>The project is funded by human settlements and will be completed end of March 2013</p> <p>2012/2013 Financial year end Application for Budget maintenance</p> <p>Skill personnel, training of personnel Funding</p>

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
1.3	Access to electricity	a) The level of basic service delivery in terms of the Municipality's target (the number of households in municipality with access	<p>FDDM: Electrification of Farm dwellers houses Free Basic energy for Farm dwellers houses</p> <p>NGWATHE: Provide 2000 proclaimed and un-proclaimed site with electricity 921 households electrified</p> <p>METSIMAHOLO: 33 500 Households have access to electricity.</p>	<p>Lack of Local and district Municipal Electricity Master Plans Lack of Eskom's network capacity. Off grid and the high cost of rural electrification remains a challenge. No national policy on implementation of FBE for farm dwellers.</p> <p>Unable to get further funding from DoE till R12.5m allocated for</p>	<p>Request DoE to seriously consider Bulk supply projects Budget for Electrty Master plan in 2013-2014 budget Ensure Eskom are aware of new development Request Eskom and DoE to conclude a policy.</p>	<p>Treasury to provide for Bulk supply Funding for district Treasury to provide for Electricity Master Plan Funding for district Eskom to table plan and time frames Give higher rural electrification funding. Eskom and DoE to finalize a policy.</p>

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
		and percentage of access), community expectations and the National norms.	MAFUBE: Lack of funding for planned O&M and skilled personnel, 1805 is a backlog 18432 has access to electricity 91%	Heilbron bulk upgrade can be used for the project allocated and accounted for Lack of bulk electricity in a form of substation. Projects and programmes to eliminate backlog. Frankfort has capacity problem for electricity. The municipality is in negotiations with ESKOM.		DoE, Treasury to avail funds We need corporation between Eskom and national departments to expedite the capacity and supply problems of Mafube
1.4	Refuse removal and solid waste disposal	a) The level of basic service delivery in terms of the Municipality's target (the number of household	Ngwathe: House to house collection and registering of land fill sites METSIMAHOLO: Currently the Municipality is doing door to door of refuse removal ± 40 000 households 90%).	Registering of land fill site Internal Fleet management systems (plant and equipment (a) Shortage of staff and equipments and increase in formal and informal	Appoint ± 100 general workers, purchase 3 Compactor trucks (2 trucks to be received to address Gortin Phase 3,4&5)- 4 000 stands).	Municipal budget not able to cater for the day to day operations Solicit funding from Sector Departments, District Municipality (Environmental affairs) and MIG funds.

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
		ds in municipa lity with access and percenta ge of access), communi ty expectati ons and the National norms,	MAFUBE: 14 342 out of 20 327 Once a week for 71% Once a week for 100%	settlements. (b) Removal of illegal dumping on periodical, -leasing of refuse removal trucks - encourage community to do recycling Rapid increase in household development. Inadequate resources to service the new developments , e.g plant Maintenance of plant and equipment	Purchase 1 Front-end-Loader and two Tipper Trucks to address eradication of illegal dumping. Plan to acquire new plant and equipment	
1.5	Access to municipal roads	What is the current situation with regard to municipal roads?	FDDM: a) Storm water canals in Tumahole. b) Rehabilitation of streets in Parys.	a) Storm water flooding houses adjacent to canal. b) Taxi route to be upgraded and potholes repaired.	a) Funding provided to solve problem b)Funding	a) Solved b) Consultant appointed.

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
			NGWATHE: Ageing infrastructure on roads and the situation need an urgent intervention METSIMAHOLO: 276 km (1656 0002(tarred/paved) ³ 315 km1890 000m2(Dirt road) 7,45 km paved interlocking road still under construction(65% progress) MAFUBE: NO Sites need to be licensed	Insufficient funding as the internal funding or budget not able to cater for roads maintenance Lack of Funding Lack of funding Sourcing for funding from stakeholders Business Plans were submitted to MIG and were referred to DEA, where feasibilities studies are a perquisite	provided to solve problem	Need assistance from the provincial department to assist (Roads, Police and Transport Department) Apply for Funding Need for seed capital for feasibility studies
1.6	Formalisation of informal settlements	a) Is your municipality targeted in the National Upgrading Support Programme (NUSP)?	METSIMAHOLO: Yes it has MAFUBE: NO	The programme is not active yet. Lack of adequate funding for upgrading of roads and maintenance Public works is assisting in upgrading some of the		The municipality to engage with the Housing Development Agency and Human Settlements regarding assistance needed Extensive capital injection from

³Kms converted to m2

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
				roads in Cornelia		stakeholders
		b) Are you receiving any additional grants from National Treasury to assist with providing services to informal settlements?				
		c) Does your SDF / IDP plan provide for any formalization processes for informal settlements in your municipal area?	NGWATHE: Yes METSIMAHOLO: Yes it does. MAFUBE: YES	SDF in the process of being reviewed. The challenge has been a delay in the approval of the townships by the Provincial Department. A section 10 approval was applied for and granted by the Provincial Department such that services can be installed in the townships (Mooibraai and Mooiplaats) pending their		Legislation needs to be approved, Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Bill, such that municipalities are given power to adjudicate on development applications in their jurisdiction. This will speed up turnaround time in approval of such applications

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
				approval.		and minimize the squatters
1.7	Human Settlements	d) Whether your municipality has been accredited as a housing delivery agent, and if information exists regarding the funding for executing such functions, the actual projects and lessons learned?	NGWATHE: NO METSIMAHOLO: NO			5300 Erven granted received from provincial government to eradicate informal settlements as follows: Parys 1000 Erven Heilbron 1000 Erven Vredefort 700 Erven Koppies 2100 Erven Edenville 500 Erven Town planners is being appointed: priority is given to Koppies 2100 Erven Preliminary plans will be hand in at Ngwathe Council for approval at the end of February 2013
1.8	Service delivery protests	Service delivery challenges, indicating whether any service delivery protest took place in your	NGWATHE: <u>Vredefort :</u> Community (Mandela section) protest as a result of power outage due to cable burst: 1 & 2 May 2011 <u>Koppies:</u> Community march for provision of sites: 23 November 2011		Responses prepared on issues. New cable was installed (FDDM fund)	

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
		Municipality since the last elections (2011), and if information is available, details to be provided as to the causes and what each Municipality did to address same?	<u>Parys:</u> Youth march for economic freedom in their life time: 14 June 2012 METSIMAHOLO: Not applicable			
1.9	Indigent policy and register	a) Has the municipality developed an Indigent Policy to deal with categories of people who qualify in terms of the National poverty alleviation mechanisms?	NGWATHE: YES. METSIMAHOLO: YES MAFUBE: YES			
		b) To the extent possible, does your municipality have an indigent register,	NGWATHE: Yes, in the process of completion. To date 3854 applications approved and 116 rejected. METSIMAHOLO: 8371(Indigents) Register is updated Monthly. MAFUBE: YES	The only outstanding town is Heilbron which will be completed by end February 2013 Re-assessment Verification of new	Appointment of staff(field workers)	Complete register to be available beginning March 2013.

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
		what is the total number of beneficiaries and what is the frequency of status review?		applications		
1.10	Planning	a) Is your municipality currently using the simplified IDP framework to draft your own simplified IDP?	NGWATHE: YES METSIMAHOLO: NO MAFUBE: YES	None		
		b) Is your municipality using consultants for the drafting of the IDP?	NGWATHE: NO METSIMAHOLO: YES Consultant provide strategic support MAFUBE: YES	None NO		
		c) Is the simplified IDP accompanied by simplified sector specific	NGWATHE: Not all the sector plans. METSIMAHOLO: NO MAFUBE: YES	Internal capacity and funding remain a challenge in this regard Lack of Sector Plans accompanied in IDP		NLM is to engage FDDM and other Sector Departments to finalize and submit Plan to be included in the IDP

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
		plans?				
		d) Are National and Provincial commitments reflected in the IDPs of municipalities? Do municipalities receive transfers for the implementation of these plans or do national and provincial departments implement these directly, e.g. are schools and clinics reflected in your IDPs?	<p>FDDM: Yes. The District IDP does reflect mostly Provincial commitments and these commitments are taking place in the jurisdiction of the local Municipalities.</p> <p>NGWATHE: Yes they are reflected.</p> <p>METSIMAHOLO: YES</p> <p>MAFUBE: YES</p>	<p>Some of the departments do not however honor their commitments to the latter. Some just zoom into our space without our knowledge and conduct their business. Sector Departments to finalize and submit Plan to be included in the IDP</p>	Improved communications.	Provincial Departments to coordinate during implementation phase for provision of technical support(i.e. basic services) by Municipality

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
		e) Did the municipality adopt the process plan to guide the development of the IDP?	FDDM: Yes, The District Process plan was adopted by Council on the 30 th August 2012 NGWATHE: Yes it did METSIMAHOLO: YES IDP and Budget Process Plan is Adopted by Council. MAFUBE: YES	None		
		f) Has the IDP been posted on the municipal website?	FDDM: Yes, the District IDP was posted on the FDDM website after it was approved by Council. NGWATHE: Yes it has been posted. METSIMAHOLO: YES MAFUBE: The municipality is aware of such a requirement, unfortunately the website is not yet fully developed.	None		
		g) Does the municipality adhere to the IDP processes or not?	FDDM: Yes. The District Municipality does adhere to the IDP processes, guided by the IDP Process Plan. NGWATHE: To a larger extent we do. METSIMAHOLO: YES MAFUBE: YES	Consistent commitment to adhere to Process Plan. The Office of Municipal Manager was engaged around the matter for improvement.	To ensure that every timeline is met as per Process Plan.	
		h) Are priority programmes for service delivery talking to	NGWATHE: Not all the sector plans. METSIMAHOLO: YES MAFUBE: YES	Internal capacity and funding remain a challenge in this regard		NLM is to engage FDDM and other

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
		the priorities identified by the people in your wards?				
		i) Is the municipal SDBIP and the budget aligned to the IDP?	FDDM: Yes they are aligned. The alignment process was achieved through the Municipal strategic session. NGWATHE: Yes they are reflected. METSIMAHOLO: YES MAFUBE: YES			
		j) Is the IDP aligned to the district, provincial and national priorities to ensure integrated development and service delivery?	FDDM: The IDP does make mention of the National PLANNING perspective as well as the FSGDS. NGWATHE: Yes it did METSIMAHOLO: YES MAFUBE: YES	The district does not know how to cascade or align their programmes with NSDP and FSGDS.		Need COGTA to assist or to intervene.
1.11	Execution	a) Is the municipality in a position to execute the plans as	FDDM: Yes, the municipality has capacity in all respective Departments within the Municipality to execute plans as contained in the IDP NGWATHE: To a larger extent we do.	Delay in implantation of Programmes/Plans	Project Task Team to be	

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
		developed and contained in the IDP? If not, why not?	METSIMAHOLO: YES MAFUBE: YES		revitalized to ensure monitoring of project implementation	
		b) Has a public satisfaction survey been conducted by your municipality and what did it indicate with regard to the delivery of programmes?	FDDM: No, it has not been conducted. NGWATHE: Not yet METSIMAHOLO: The Municipality last conducted survey regarding ward specific data on service delivery, socio-economic profiling and demographics in 2010. Targeted 1960; however, 1785 households were realized. The result showed performance was at least satisfactory. MAFUBE: It has not yet been measured nor conducted.	The municipality has a challenge in conducting the public satisfaction survey. Lack Funding	The municipality plans to do a follow-up survey, depending on availability of funding, to determine whether there has been an improvement in community satisfaction levels.	COGTA to advise on how to go about.
		c) Do you have any mechanisms to	.Ngwathe: Yes, through IDP public participation such as Rep Forum and or Ward meetings. METSIMAHOLO: YES Ward-Based IDP Public Consultation meetings,	Lack of active involvement by Public to	Municipality (Office of	.

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
		obtain feedback on the IDP based on performance of the municipality?	suggestion boxes and website platforms/mechanisms MAFUBE: Yes it happens during IDP review periods.	participates in local IDPs. Municipality appointed Public Participation Officers to strengthen Public Participation.	Speaker and MM) to strengthen coordination and mechanisms for effective Public consultation.	
1.12	Multi stakeholder Coordination	a) Does your municipality demonstrate the ability to pull other stakeholders and sector departments together to deal with questions of service	FDDM: Yes the municipality is able to pull other stakeholders, through different forums that are sitting. Currently the forums that are active are the MTAS, Energy, Disaster advisory forum, IDP, IGR forum and the DCF. NGWATHE: Yes METSIMAHOLO: Yes, IDP Representative Forums and Intergovernmental Relations Meeting are conducted monthly/quarterly. MAFUBE: YES	The non attendance of local municipalities led to the failure of the forums like CFO and MMSs forum. Non coordination of programmes to enhance service delivery.	The Municipal Manager has made an indication that all other forums that are not sitting must start to be functional.	Forums must start to be functional Provincial/District COGTA to engage with sector departments/relevant stakeholders to participate actively.

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
		delivery?				
		b) If yes, how?	<p>FDDM: The Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 instructs the District Municipality to have advisory forums once per quarter. The municipality is able to pull other stakeholders, through different forums that are sitting. Currently the forums that are active are the MTAS, Energy, Disaster advisory forum, IDP, IGR forum and the DCF.</p> <p>Ngwathe: Through the involvement of ward committees; CDW's; NGO's such as religious forum, Services Deliveries forums, Youth Development Structures, associations of people living with disabilities</p> <p>METSIMAHOLO: IDP Representative Forums and Intergovernmental Relations Meeting are conducted monthly/quarterly.</p> <p>MAFUBE: There have always been healthy relations between the municipality and other sectors in decision making and effecting changes.</p>	<p>The problems experienced were non-attendance of local municipalities.</p> <p>Non coordination of programmes to enhance service delivery.</p>	<p>Have set up standing item for municipality to report on its activities at the forum. Ensure that it's obligatory.</p>	<p>Provincial/District COGTA to engage with sector departments/relevant stakeholders to participate actively.</p>
1.13	Project Consolidate	Whether your Municipality was enlisted as a priority Municipality in terms of "Project Consolidate" and how has Project	NGWATHE: Yes			

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
		Consolidate assisted to implement interventions required.				
1.14	Legislation impeding service delivery	a) Which pieces of legislation are impeding service delivery in your municipal area?	NGWATHE: DORA MAFUBE: None that are negatively affecting the municipality.			
		b) How are these pieces of legislation impeding service delivery?	NGWATHE: Unequal revenue distribution			

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
1.15	Disaster Management	a) Does your municipality have an integrated Disaster Management Plan and is it incorporated into the IDP?	<p>FDDM: Yes, the draft plan is drawn in line with the IDP. Additional plan has included FOG (Field Operation Guide), contingency plans for hazards identified in the plan – now available are floods, heavy rains, HIV benefit concert festival .</p> <p>NGWATHE: The Municipality has a draft, that was done together with FDDM and Free State Province Yes it is incorporated with the IDP</p> <p>METSIMAHOLO: NO</p>	<p>The municipality is yet to finalize the development of risk assessment plan for the entire district.</p> <p>The department has shortage of Human Resource, and working equipment for Disaster Management.</p>	Submit draft plan before May 2013 for Council adoption Appoint service provider to conduct a detailed risk assessment plan (to use services of already appointed service provider Auerecon).	Need to be budgeted for in 2013/14 for personnel, equipment
		b) Are there any disaster response and recovery projects in the IDP? If yes, please indicate	<p>FDDM: The municipality has project plans for flooding throughout the District which is not incorporated in the IDP.</p> <p>METSIMAHOLO: NO</p> <p>MAFUBE: Yes they are covered as district's competence.</p>	This was drafted during IDP finalization stage and unable to include as the project was still being concluded.	To be included in the next IDP.	

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
		which projects?				
		c) Are there any disaster management education, public awareness and research projects in the IDP? If yes, please indicate which projects?	FDDM: No, there are no disaster management education, public awareness and research projects in the IDP.	This was drafted during IDP finalisation stage and unable to include as the project was still being concluded.	To be included in the next IDP.	
		d) Did your municipality budget for disaster management? If yes, what	FDDM: Yes the municipality has budgeted for disaster management. Operational = R5 672 700.00 Capital = R100 000.00 Total = R5 772 700.00	None		

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
		amount?				
		e) Are any disaster risk reduction considerations integrated in sectoral programmes and projects as contained in the IDP of the municipality and budgeted for?	FDDM: During compilation of IDP the involvement of sector departments was minimal and integrated approach lacked.	We did not have sufficient staff to can be able to attend to IDP phases.	We will plan early and include the process on year plan with responsible personnel and sector departments.	
		f) Does your municipality have a fire prevention and	FDDM: Work in progress. Ngwathe: Yes	Fire safety compliance within the municipality, relevant qualifications are identified Not yet revisited by the Municipality and not being budgeted for	Training of the fire fighters. Need to be included in the IDP(FDDM & NLM)	

No.	Priority Turn Around Focal Areas	Questions relating to challenges identified ¹	Response to questions (Current situation / Baseline as at Dec 2012)	(a) Detailed explanation of the challenges experience b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	(b) Municipal actions taken to address the challenge	Proposed solution or intervention to address challenges experienced (including unblocking action needed from municipal and other Spheres and Agencies)
		protection plan?				
		g) Does your municipality have an operational disaster management centre?	FDDM: Yes, currently being equipped as the system is yet to be tested. NGWATHE: Yes	Appointment of dedicated personnel to make use of the system. System/computers has been installed but not yet operational	Will be ensuring that the system works before the next financial year.	As it is the FDDM project they need to finalized installation process.
		h) Does your municipality have an operational fire services station?	FDDM: Yes there is an operational fire services station situated in Mafube. NGWATHE: Yes MAFUBE: We do have but it is the District's responsibility.	Shortage of staff and satellite stations. Shortage of personnel and Working Equipment's e.g. Fire Engine	Increase personnel and open satellite stations particularly in N3 Wilge Plaza. It has to be budgeted for in 2013/14	

CHAPTER 6

INTEGRATION

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH (DISTRICT)	LOCAL AREA	TOWN	FACILITY	PROJECTS	PROGRESS
	Mafube	Cornelia	New Clinic	Building of a new clinic	Planning and designing phase
		Frankfort	Philani Clinic	Modular structure to augment clinic size	80% Complete
	Metsimaholo	Sasolburg	Metsimaholo Hospital	Extension of the Hospital with 56 beds	80% Complete
		Sasolburg	Mobile Clinic donated by Sasol Firm	To provide PHC services at Metsimaholo Municipality. Areas which are currently not being serviced would be targeted.	The Vehicle has been received by the District.
		Sasolburg	New CHC in Amelia	Building of a new clinic	Planning and designing phase.
	Moqhaka	Viljoenskroon	Rammulutsi Clinic.	New Clinic	Currently at 50% completion. Challenge: No Electricity yet on site.
	Ngwathe	Parys	Parys Hospital	New OPD and Rehabilitation section	80% Complete
		Parys	Schonkenville Clinic	New Clinic	Planning and designing phase.
		Heilbron	Sizabantu Clinic	Modular structure to augment clinic size.	80% Complete

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH (District)	NAME OF MUNICIPALITY	LOCALITY / WARD	FACILITY	PROJECTS	PROGRESS
	Fezile Dabi		Mobile Truck	District Mobile truck was acquired through Conditionals Grant. This truck will be used in hard areas to reach and will also be fast tracking the initiation of patients on ARV's	Mobile truck received in the district and waiting for the appointment of the driver.

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH (PROVINCE)

1.New and Replacement Assets

Name of Project / Programme	Current Project Stage	Project Duration		Total Original Project Cost R' (000)	Medium – term expenditure estimates		
		Date: Start	Date: Finish		2013/14 Allocation	2014/15 Allocation	2015/16 Allocation
Sasolburg CHC (Harry Gwala)	Identified	01 April 2015	31 March 2018	34 600	0	0	3460
Amelia CHC	Design	01 April 2012	31 March 2014	7 000	6 559	0	0
Parys CHC	Construction	01 April 2012	31 July 2013	7 559	1 000	0	0
Schonkenville Clinic	Design	01 April 2012	31 March 2014	7 559	6 559	0	0
Phekolong Clinic Cornelia	Construction	01 April 2014	31 March 2016	7 559		19 607	2 393
Viljoenskroon Clinic	Construction	01 April 2012	31 July 2013	7 559	1 000	0	0

2.Upgrade and Additions

EMS PTT & Facilities at Clinics , CHC & Hospitals	Identified	Ongoing	Ongoing				
Metsimaholo Hospital Wards & Mortuary	Construction 56 %	26 September 2011	25 November 2012	32 879	0	0	0
Metsimaholo HT				800			
Tokollo	Retention						

3.Rehabilitation , Renovations and Refurbishments							
Mortuaries	Identified	01 April 2013	Ongoing		0	5 244	9 023
District Hospitals, CHC, Clinics	Planning	01 April 2013	Ongoing		5 281	40 045	26 607
National Hospital Doctors' Quarters	Retention	02 November 2011	06 May 2012	11 229	5	0	0
EMS Offices Phase 1	Procurement	01 November 2011	31 March 2013		100		
EMS Offices Phase 2	Planning	01 November 2011	31 March 2013		1 055		
National Hospital Lifts	Procurement	01 November 2012	31 March 2013		93		
MUCPP Phase 1	Procurement	01 November 2012	31 March 2013		1 000		
FSPC Neuro Ward	Procurement	01 November 2012	31 March 2013		4 680		
FSPC Doctors Quarters		01 November 2012	31 March 2013		50		

**LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
PROGRAMME OF THE MINING COMPANIES
AS PER APPROVED SOCIAL PLANS**

MOQHAKA

De Beers Voorspoed Mine

SLP Projects Supportive by...	Objective	Budget	Time Frame	Estimated Job Created	Remarks
Koppies High Mass Lighting	To successfully install sufficient street lighting in the Koppies area	R3 243 465 (R 3 693600	Planned Completion date Nov 2008	During construction phase (estimated 30-40 jobs	Project was completed in Nov 2007
Ngwathe Multi- Purpose : Brick/Paving Manufacturing	To create employment	R3, 265 million	Planned Completion date Nov 2008	During construction phase (estimated 30-40 jobs	Total project was completed in 2009
Moqhaka High Mass Lighting	To successfully install sufficient street lighting in the Moqhaka municipal area	R2, 334 million	Planned Completion date Nov 2008	To be amended	The funds were re- directed to another high priority project (Maokeng Road Upgrade-Moqhaka) To be completed within five months after the tender has been closed.
Maokeng Business Support Centre	To establish a fully functional small business support Centre.	R500 000 cost estimate	Planned Completion date Nov 2008	30-40 jobs were created	In progress
Educational Support and upliftment	To assist learners to progress to tertiary institutions in order to obtain reasonable jobs				

DEPARTMENT OF WATER AFFAIRS

PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED IN 2012/2013 WITH ITS ACHIEVEMENTS

PROJECTS	AREA	FUNDING ALLOCATION	EXPENDITURE	BALANCE	NARRATIVE PROGRESS REPORT
Moqhaka	Fezile Dabi	8,000,000.00	4,191,635.87	3,808,364.13	The project is currently on ground exploration & water conservation for interim water supply. The progress is 15 existing boreholes were tested for water quality and yielding in Steynsrus. Bulk water scheme for Steynsrus on design stage.
SUPPORT ON WATER SECTOR DEVELOPMENT PLANS (WSDP)					
All municipalities	Fezile Dabi	Funded centrally			All updated
REFURBISHMENT OF WATER WASTEWATER WORKS – ACCELERATED INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAMME (ACIP)					
Mafube (Namahadi WWTW)	Fezile Dabi	3 000 000	2 308 972.48	691 027.52	The appointed Consultant has submitted the scope report and preliminary design report to the municipality for approval & once approved the Consultant will commence with final designs & tender documents are expected to be in place by the end of 2012/13 DWA FY.
Ngwathe (Heilbron sewer pipe line & Vredefort sewer pump station)	Fezile Dabi	1 450 000	1 249 947.16	200 052.84	Vredefort Pump station: the contractor was appointed by DWA in Nov. 2012 & the fence, installation of the pumps & motor with pipe work has been completed. Close out report & completion certificate to be in place before the end of Jan. 2013. Heilbron Sewer pipeline: 80% of the asbestos pipe line has been upgraded to Upvc & the project is expected to be completed by the end of Jan. 2013.
Moqhaka (Kroonstad WTW)	Fezile Dabi	3 3 000 000	3 3 000 000	0.00	Refurbishment of 8 sand filters completed as scheduled & 2 clarifies have also been completed. A copy of completion certificate & close out report to be in place not later than end of Jan. 2013.

DEPARTMENT OF WATER AFFAIRS

TRANSFERRED SCHEMES (REFURBISHMENT AND OPERATION & MAINTENANCE PLANS)					
Metsimaholo	Fezile Dabi	3 797 000	2 230 000	1 567 .000	The additional water treatment works building is at 85% completion, & shall be completed in Mid February.
SUPPORT TO RESOURCE POOR FARMERS					
RPF Subsidies	Free State farmers within Water Users Association	1 500 000	128 100	1 371 900	Subsidies have been paid to 11 projects with 105 beneficiaries within different Water Users Association (WUA)
RAIN WATER HARVESTING					
Installation of rain water harvesting tanks for water supply & food production	Different areas according to the needs	1 260 000	76 822. 80	1 183 177.2	125 rain water harvesting tanks were distributed to different schools for food production around free state & 9 tanks to residential areas for water supply. Procurement processes is underway for another 6 tanks for clinics in the free state to the amount of R28 600. Tender process underway to purchase 250 tanks of which 200 will be provided to CoGTA as per their request.
DRINKING WATER AND WASTE MANAGEMENT					
Surface water & waste water monitoring programme 2012/13	Middle Vaal & upper Orange CMA's	R 2000 000.00	R650 000.00	R1 350 000	The project started late in October 2012, but progress is excellent. The full allocation will be spend by end March 2013. This project gives a clear view of the functioning of the waste water works in the 2 CMA' & the impact that each have on the surface water resources.
Blue drop & Green drop for all municipalities	All municipalities	Operational Budget			Support was provided to the municipalities on Blue drop & Green drop requirements & Matjhabeng LM was has been awarded with 5 Blue drop Awards. Tswelopele achieved 2 nd place in the FS for Blue drop with 2 Awards.

DEPARTMENT OF WATER AFFAIRS						<p>Training on Water Risk Abatement Plan (W2RAP) was provided to Mantsopa, Phumelela, Naledi, Tokologo, Ngwathe & Dihlabeng.</p> <p>Bloem water started their own BD committee to support LM's to which they supply treated water.</p>
	VALIDATION & VERIFICATION					
	Validation and Verification of Existing lawful Water Use	Upper Orange Water Management Area	9 697 099.92	7 978 312.76	1 718 787.16	Validation has been completed. Verification to be completed by end July 2013. This project will address unlawful water use.
	PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROGRAMME SUPPORT					
	Mafube Mini Summit	Fezile Dabi				<p>Municipality now informs community regularly on water cuts.</p> <p>Municipality works together with the community in reporting leakages.</p> <p>Municipality improves on capturing their water quality data on the system workshop on war on leaks was conducted for ward committee members, water quality has improved also comply with blue and green drop task team meets regularly.</p> <p>Multi-racial involvement on water issues.</p>

DEPARTMENT OF WATER AFFAIRS	PROJECTS	AREA	ALLOCATED FUNDS FOR 2013/14
	REGIONAL BULK WATER SCHEME		
	Moqhaka BWS	Fezile Dabi	15, 000,000.00
	TRANSFERRED SCHEME(REFURBISHMENT AND OPERATION & MAINTENANCE PLANS)		
	Metsimaholo	Fezile Dabi	2 983 000
	DRINKING & WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT		
	Surface Water & Waste Water monitoring programme 2013/14	Middle Vaal & Upper Orange CMA's	2 000 000.00
	RAIN WATER HARVESTING		
	Rain Water Harvesting Tanks	All areas	1,600,000.00
	RESOURCE POOR FARMERS		
	Provide Subsidies	Free State Farmers within Water Resource Association	700, 000.00

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

LIST OF PREOJECTS FOR 2013/2014 FINANCIAL YEAR

NAME OF MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT NAME	LOCALITY	CASP Budget	ILIMA BUDGET	TOTAL BUDGET	TARGETED DATE	
						Inception	Completion
Mafube	Tweeling Project production input Support	Tweeling	N/A	R250 000	R250 000	April 2013	March 2014
Mafube	Frankfort Poultry Project	Frankfort	R 4 400 000	R3 500 000	R7 900 000	April 2013	March 2014
Ngwathe	Parys hydroponics	Parys		R300 000	R300 000	April 2013	March 2014
Ngwathe	Modikoe	Koppies		R250 000	R250 000	April 2013	March 2014
Ngwathe	Ikemeleng	Koppies		R350 000	R350 000	April 2013	March 2014
Moqhaka	Senekal Development	Viljoenskroon	R1 500 000		R1 500 000	April 2013	March 2014
Metsimaholo	Modise	Deneysville		R300 000	R300 000	April 2013	March 2014
All Districts	Female entrepreneur support	All		R 2 000 000	R 2 000 000	April 2013	March 2014
All Districts	Re kgaba ka adiratswana 9zero Hunger security), World food day commemoration	All		R599 000	R599 000	April 2013	March 2014
All Districts	Mechanization & production			R6 900 000	R6 900 000	April 2013	March 2014
.All Districts							

DRAFT



CHAPTER 7

FINANCIAL PLAN

SCHEDULE 4	Preceding Year 2010/11	Current Year 2011/12			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Approved Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2012/13	Budget Year +1 2013/14	Budget Year +2 2013/14
CAPITAL FUNDING BY SOURCE	Audited Actual				Budget	Budget	Budget
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
National Government Amounts allocated / gazetted for that year Amounts carried over from previous years							
Total Grants & Subsidies - National Government	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Provincial Government Amounts allocated / gazetted for that year Amounts carried over from previous years							
Total Grants & Subsidies - Provincial Government	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
District Municipality Amounts allocated for that year Amounts carried over from previous years	0	0	0	0			
Total Grants & Subsidies - District Municipalities	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Government Grants & Subsidies	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Public Contributions & Donations	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Accumulated Surplus (Own Funds)	3 445 710	6 435 000	6 731 000	6 731 000	8 036 200	5 023 360	4 750 592
External Loans							
TOTAL FUNDING OF CAPITAL EXPENDITURE³	3 445 710	6 435 000	6 731 000	6 731 000	8 036 200	5 023 360	4 750 592

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

OPERATING INCOME

The total estimated Operating Income for the 2013/2014 financial year amounts to R 148 079 642 comprised of the following:

Municipal System Improvement Grant	R 890 000
Equitable Share	R 12 470 000
Local Government Financial Management Grant	R 1 250 000
RSC Levy Replacement Grant	R122 031 000
EPWP Grant	R 1 000 000
Interest Bank Accounts	R 3 312 212
Interest on Investments	R 6 800 000
Other Income	<u>R 326 430</u>
OPERATING INCOME	<u>R148 079 642</u>

Plus: Contribution from Accumulated Surplus

R 47 447 283
R195 526 925

TOTAL OPERATING INCOME

CAPITAL INCOME

Capital Income will be made up of funds retained from previous financial years.

Accumulated Surplus	<u>(R 3 795 800)</u>
TOTAL CAPITAL INCOME	<u>R 3 795 800</u>

OPERATING EXPENDITURE

Employee related costs	R 71 892 527
Remuneration of Councillors	R 6 574 770
Depreciation	R 4 200 000
Finance Charges	R
Contracted Services	R 6 938 600

CHAPTER 8

SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

CONTENTS

Page No

1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1. Background
- 1.2. Fezile Dabi District Municipality, Vision and Objectives
- 1.3. Purpose of Spatial Development Framework
- 1.4. Content of the Spatial Development Framework
- 1.5. The Study Area: Fezile Dabi

4
4
4
5
5
6

2. LEGAL FRAMEWORK

- 2.1. INTRODUCTION
- 2.2. NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL LEGISLATION AND POLICIES
- 2.3. SUMMARY OF KEY ISSUES AND PRINCIPLES FOR SPATIAL PLANNING
LINKED TO SECTORAL CATEGORIES

7
7
9

3. SITUATION ANALYSIS

- 3.1. Socio-Economic and Demographic Overview
 - 3.1.1. Population and Density
 - 3.1.2. Economic Indicators
 - 3.1.3. Social Indicators
 - 3.1.4. Infrastructure and Service Provision Overview
- 3.2. Local Municipal Characteristics
 - 3.2.1. Moqhaka Local Municipality
 - 3.2.2. Ngwathe Local Municipality
 - 3.2.3. Metsimaholo Local Municipality
 - 3.2.4. Mafube Local Municipality
- 3.3. Agricultural Development
- 3.4. Land Reform
- 3.5. Geology
- 3.6. Land Audit

12
12
12
14
19
24
31
32
35
37
39
41
42
42

4. DEVELOPMENT OPPORTUNITIES AND CONSTRAINTS	43
4.1. Development Opportunities	43
4.2. Development Constraints	43
 5. PROVINCIAL SPATIAL DIRECTIVES	 44
5.1. Free State Growth and Development Strategy	44
5.2. Free State Development Framework (2009) Draft	49
5.3. Local Municipal Spatial Development Framework's	50
 6. ALIGNMENT WITH ADJACENT SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	 51
6.1. Sedibeng District Municipality SDF	51
6.2. Lejweleputswa DM SDF	54
6.3. Klerksdorp/Orkney SDF	54
6.4. Potchefstroom SDF	54
6.5. Thabo Mofutsanyane DM SDF	54
6.6. Gert Sibande DM SDF	55
6.7. Conclusion	55
 7. SECTOR PLAN INPUTS	 56
7.1. Integrated Economic Development Plan (2009)	56
7.1.1. Good Governance and the Creation of an Enabling Environment	56
7.1.2. Human Resource Development	56
7.1.3. Industrial & Big Business Development	57
7.1.4. SMME Development	57
7.1.5. Community Empowerment & Development	57
7.1.6. Rural Development	58
7.1.7. Agricultural Development	58
7.1.8. Tourism Development	58
7.2. Disaster Management Plan (2010)	58
7.3. Agricultural Sector Plan (2010)	59
7.3.1. Agricultural Economic Development and Employment Creation	61
7.3.2. Social and Human Development Activity	61
7.3.3. Crime Prevention and Security for farmers	62
7.3.4. Effective Governance and Administration	62
7.4. Integrated Waste Management Plans	63

7.4.1. Metsimaholo Local Municipality	63
7.4.2. Moqhaka Local Municipality	64
7.4.3. Mafube Local Municipality	64
7.5. Water Services	64
8. FEZILE DABI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	66
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	
8.1. Objectives	66
8.2. Structuring Elements	66
8.2.1. Hierarchy of Urban Centres linked to functionality	66
8.2.2. Transportation Corridors linked to functionality	69
8.2.3. Agricultural Development	73
8.2.4. Tourism	80
8.2.5. Conservation	83
8.2.6. Regional Infrastructure	88
8.2.7. Urban Spatial Elements	91
8.2.8. Mining	97
9: ALIGNMENT AND PROJECTS	99
9.1. Alignment with District Municipal Objectives	99
9.2. Projects	100
9.2.1. Projects to be included in IDP as in SDF	101
9.2.2. Basic service delivery and infrastructure development	102
9.2.3. Local Economic Development	103
9.2.4. Projects as identified in Water Services Plan, 2010	104
9.2.5. Provincial Sector Departments	106

ANNEXURES

Annexure A – Glossary of Terms
Annexure B – Maps 1 to 11
Annexure C – Major Movement Routes
Annexure D – Land Audit (Map 12)
Annexure E – Local Municipal Spatial Development Framework's (Map 13)

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1. Background

A Municipal Spatial Development Framework is a legally required component of the Municipal Integrated Development Plan, which every Municipality in South Africa has to produce.

The 2011/2012 review is based on inputs as received from the following sources:

- The Fezile Dabi District Municipality IDP 2011/2012;
- Inputs from Officials from the Free State Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs; and
- Inputs from Fezile Dabi District Municipality (Sector Plan Inputs); and
- Stakeholders Meetings (Provincial Sector Departments, Local Municipalities and Officials from Fezile Dabi District Municipality).

In view of the restricted time-frame for the submission of the revised Spatial Development Framework, the following elements should be taken into consideration:

- The respective Local Municipal Spatial Development Framework was still under review and for such reason, the 2010/11 Local Spatial Development Framework's were used as an input;
- The Spatial Development Framework of Ngwathe Local Municipality has not been updated over the last 3 years; and
- No inputs could be obtained from other Provincial Sector Departments.

In view of the above aspects, the 2011/2012 Fezile Dabi District Municipality Spatial Development Framework was amended to address the respective inputs as outlined, but still needs to be further amended to incorporate inputs from the respective Local Municipalities and Provincial Sector Departments.

The Fezile Dabi District Municipality Spatial Development Framework fulfil the following relationship with the Local Municipalities:

- The Fezile Dabi District Municipality plays an coordinating and supportive function to the respective Local Municipality;
- It provides guiding principles in terms of future development;
- It integrates inputs and reduces duplication between the respective Local Municipalities; and
- It facilitates inputs from Provincial Departments which have an impact on the Local Municipalities.

1.2. Fezile Dabi District Municipality, Vision and Objectives

1.2.1. Vision

“Fezile Dabi District Municipality strives to be a leading Municipality in delivering effective, affordable and sustainable quality service to its communities”.

1.2.2. Mission

In order to achieve the set vision of the Municipality, the following mission statements have been identified:

- Promoting proper planning and implementation of projects and programmes;
- Setting standards;
- Being accountable;
- Communication;
- Capacity building of staff and communities;
- Having proper systems and processes; and
- Ensuring a sustainable, affordable and effective service delivery.

1.2.3. Objectives

Although a number of development objectives were identified in the Fezile Dabi District Municipality IDP only the objectives with a spatial implication is highlighted within the Spatial Development Framework. The objectives are as follows:

- Facilitate the provision of potable water and sanitation in the District;
- To ensure that Municipal Health Services are effectively and equitably provided in the Districts – Waste management, Sanitation;
- To support Local Municipalities with the provision of roads and storm water;
- To facilitate the provision of electricity in the District;
- To promote sustainable human settlements;
- To facilitate the provision of land for disadvantaged and emerging farmers;
- To effectively quantify and prioritize needs of service delivery;
- To create an environment that stimulates economic growth;
- To identify untapped agricultural opportunities;
- To promote and enhance the SMME sector in the District;
- To plan, coordinate and support sports, arts and culture; and
- To promote tourism in the District.
-

1.3. Purpose of the Spatial Development Framework

THE PURPOSE OF THE SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK IS TO:

- BE A STRATEGIC, INDICATIVE AND FLEXIBLE FORWARD-PLANNING TOOL WITH ITS MAIN AIM TO **GUIDE** PLANNING AND DECISIONS ON LAND DEVELOPMENT;
- DEVELOP AN **ARGUMENT OR APPROACH** TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE AREA OF JURISDICTION WHICH IS CLEAR ENOUGH TO ALLOW DECISION-MAKERS TO DEAL WITH UNANTICIPATED / UNEXPECTED SITUATIONS;
- DEVELOP A **SPATIAL LOGIC** WHICH GUIDES PRIVATE SECTOR INVESTMENT;
- ENSURE THE SOCIAL, ECONOMIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL **SUSTAINABILITY** OF THE AREA;
- ESTABLISH **PRIORITIES** FOR PUBLIC SECTOR DEVELOPMENT AND INVESTMENT; AND
- IDENTIFY **SPATIAL PRIORITIES** AND PLACES WHERE PUBLIC-PRIVATE **PARTNERSHIPS** ARE POSSIBLE.

WITHIN THE RURAL CONTEXT IT IS NECESSARY TO ALSO DEAL SPECIFICALLY WITH NATURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ISSUES, LAND RIGHT ISSUES AND TENURE ARRANGEMENTS, LAND CAPABILITY, SUBDIVISION AND CONSOLIDATION OF FARMS AND THE PROTECTION OF PRIME AGRICULTURAL LAND.

1.4. Content of the Spatial Development Framework

THE CONTENT OF THIS FEZILE DABI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK DOCUMENT IS STRUCTURED AS FOLLOWS:

- **CHAPTER 1** SERVES AS AN INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND TO THE STUDY;
- **CHAPTER 2** COVERS THE LEGAL REQUIREMENTS AND POLICY FRAMEWORKS, IN NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL CONTEXT, WHICH PROVIDES THE TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THIS SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK;
- **CHAPTER 3** GIVES AN OVERVIEW OF THE CURRENT SITUATION IN THE FEZILE DABI DISTRICT WITH REGARDS TO ASPECTS SUCH AS SOCIO-ECONOMIC, DEMOGRAPHIC, INFRASTRUCTURE, ENVIRONMENT, URBANISED AREAS, RURAL AREAS, ETC.;
- **CHAPTER 4** SUMMARISES THE DEVELOPMENT OPPORTUNITIES AND CONSTRAINTS;

- **CHAPTER 5** COVERS THE PROVINCIAL SPATIAL DIRECTIVES;
- **CHAPTER 6** REFERS TO THE ALIGNMENT WITH ADJACENT MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK'S;
- **CHAPTER 7** REFERS TO THE SECTOR PLANS (SPATIAL IMPACT);
- **CHAPTER 8** COVERS THE FEZILE DABI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK;
- **CHAPTER 9** DEALS WITH THE SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK ALIGNMENT WITH OBJECTIVES, PROJECTS AND AREAS OF INTERVENTION.

1.5. THE STUDY AREA: FEZILE DABI (SEE MAP 1 A AND B)

FEZILE DABI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY IS ONE OF THE FIVE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY LOCATED WITHIN THE FREE STATE PROVINCE. IT COMPRISE OF FOUR LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES, WHICH ARE: METSIMAHOLO LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, MOQHAKA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY AND NGWATHE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY OF WHICH THE COMPOSITION OF EACH OF THE RESPECTIVE MUNICIPALITIES IS INDICATED IN TABLE 1.1. THE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY MEASURES A TOTAL OF 21301 SQUARE KILOMETRES IN EXTENT AND IS BORDERED BY THE VAAL DAM AND VAAL RIVER TO THE NORTH WHICH ALSO SERVES AS A BOUNDARY BETWEEN THE FREE STATE, GAUTENG AND NORTH WEST PROVINCE.

TABLE 1.1: URBAN CENTRES IN FEZILE DABI DM

Mafube Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Moqhaka Local Municipality	Ngwathe Local Municipality
Frankfort/ Namahadi	Sasolburg/ Zamdela	Kroonstad/Maokeng	Parys/Tumahole
Villiers/ Qalabotjha	Deneysville/Refengkgotso	Viljoenskroon/ Rammulotsi	Heilbron/Phiritona
Cornelia/Ntswanatsatsi	Oranjeville/Metsimaholo	Steynsrus/ Matlwangtlwang	Koppies/Kwawatsi
Tweeling/Mafahlaneng			Vredefort/Mokwallo
			Edenville/Ngwathe

Source: Department of Local Government and Housing Free State

Chapter 2: legal framework

2. LEGAL AND POLICY FRAMEWORK

2.1. Introduction

In order to guide spatial development within Fezile Dabi District Municipality, attention should first be given to National and Provincial Guidelines, applicable to spatial development.

The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (2000) requires that a Spatial Development Framework (SDF) be reflected as part of a Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (Section 26(e)). In Section 35(2), the Act states that the Spatial Development Framework prevails over plans as defined in Section 1 of the Physical Planning Act, 1991 (Act 125 of 1991). The Planning and Development Act of 2003 spell out the minimum elements that must be included in a Spatial Development Framework. It also proposes that the Spatial Development Framework operate as an indicative plan, whereas the detailed administration of land development and land use changes is dealt with by a Land Use Management Scheme. It thus provides a direct legal link between the Spatial Development Framework (with its forward planning focus) and the Land Use Management Scheme (which serves development control functions). This link is the key to successful local spatial planning, land use management and land development.

The Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (August 2001) provide further detail on what the Spatial Development Framework must achieve and what it must contain. It, however, focuses on detail that is different from that covered in the White Paper on Spatial Planning and Land Use Management. The Regulations highlight that the Spatial Development Framework must give effect to DFA principles. They draw attention to the need for strategies and policies; guidelines for Land Use Management Systems (LUMS); a capital investment framework; strategic assessment of environmental impacts; programmes and projects; a visual representation of the desired spatial form.

2.2. National and Provincial Legislation and Policies

The most prominent National - and Provincial Legislation and Policies applicable to Spatial Planning is summarised in Table 2.1.

Table 2.1: National and Provincial Legislation and Policies

Applicable Legislation	Reference to Spatial Planning
<i>Development Facilitation Act, 67 of 1995</i>	The main purpose of this act was to streamline the decision-making processes of local government regarding planning and development. In terms of the DFA, the Chapter 1 principals are crucial for guiding rural and urban development.
<i>Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998</i>	The purpose of this legislation includes the primary aspects for the establishment of municipalities in accordance with the requirements relating to categories and types of municipalities.
<i>Environmental Conservation Act, 73 of 1989</i>	This act was passed to provide for the effective protection and controlled utilization of the environment and for matters incidental thereto.
<i>National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998</i>	The main purpose of this legislation is to provide for co-operative environmental governance by establishing principles for decision-making on matters affecting the environment, institutions that will promote co-operative governance and procedures for coordinating environmental functions exercised by organs of state; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

Applicable Legislation	Reference to Spatial Planning
<i>Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000</i>	The main purpose of this act is to empower local government to move progressively towards the social and economical upliftment of communities and to provide basic services to all residents, especially the poor and disadvantaged.
<i>Government Gazette No.22605 of 2001 (Municipal Systems Act, 2000 and Municipal Planning Performance Management Regulations 2001)</i>	The objectives of a Spatial Development Framework of an Integrated Development Plan are specified in the Government Gazette No. 22605 dated 24 August 2001.
<i>AsgiSA – Accelerated Shared and Growth Initiative</i>	AsgiSA – Guiding development initiatives focusing on Infrastructure Programmes, Land Use and Regulations.
<i>NSDP – National Spatial Development Perspective (2007)</i>	<p>Ensures shared understanding of national space economy (Spatial Restructuring, Service Backlogs, Growth Nodes) and provides normative principles for development planning.</p> <p>The following development categories have been identified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Innovation and Experimentation; • Production – high value differentiated goods; • Production – labour intensive; • Public Services and Administration; • Retail and Services; • Tourism.

Applicable Legislation	Reference to Spatial Planning
<i>Free State Growth and Development Strategy (2005-2014)</i>	<p>The following strategies have been identified (Refer to Chapter 5):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic growth, development and unemployment; • Social and human development; • Justice and crime prevention; • Efficient governance and administration.
<i>Free State Spatial Development Framework (2009 Draft)</i>	<p>The following spatial framework structuring elements have been identified (Refer to Chapter 5):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Centres; • Nodes; • Hubs; • Transportation Corridors; • Development Corridors; • Zones.
<i>White Paper on Spatial Planning and Land Use Management, 2001</i>	<p>Amongst others, which have been covered in other mentioned pieces, the indication of major movement routes.</p>
<i>Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001</i>	<p>Incorporate the Spatial Development Framework into the Municipal IDP and Public Participation.</p>

2.3. Summary of Key Issues and Principles for Spatial Planning Linked to Sectoral Categories

Table 2.2 provides a summary of the key issues and principles, as derived from the respective legislation and policy documents linked to Sectoral Categories to be considered during the preparation of Spatial Development Frameworks.

Table 2.2: Key Issue and Principles linked to Sectoral Categories

Sectoral Category	Sub-Category	Key Issue and Principles
A) Physical	A1: Land Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote more compact development of urban areas. Limit urban sprawl. Correction of historically distorted spatial patterns. Promote integrated land development in rural and urban areas in support of each other. Development and planning shall promote efficient and rapid development. Development shall provide systems to manage the use of land to give effect to spatial development policies and to provide legal protection of land and development rights. Indicate the desired patterns of land use in the Municipality. Address spatial reconstruction of the Municipality. Provide strategic guidance in respect of location and nature of development. Set out basic guidelines for a Land Use Management System in the Municipality. Development shall promote the integration of social, economic, environmental, institutional, infrastructural and spatial aspects of the development. Identify programmes and projects for the development of land within the Municipality.
	A2: Environmental	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicate a strategic assessment of the environmental impact within a Municipal area. Protection of agricultural resources. Preserving of natural resources. Safe utilization of land by considering biophysical factors.
	A3: Infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Development shall optimize the use of existing engineering infrastructure. Promote convenient access to infrastructure.
	A4: Housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote for the development of formal and informal settlements. Discourage the illegal occupation of land.
	A5: Visual Representation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicate where public and private land development and infrastructure investment should take place.

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Indicate desired or undesired utilization of space in a particular area. • Identify areas where strategic intervention is required. • Areas where priority spending is required.
B) Economic		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Encourage the participation of all sectors of the economy and promote partnerships as to maximize development. • Economic growth should be explored in areas with a medium to high resource base and high human need. • Economic development should be supported by infrastructure investment where there is already a medium to high level of economic activity and where resource potential is medium to high.
C) Social		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development shall optimize the use of existing social infrastructure.
D) Financial		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promote sustainable development within the fiscal means of the Municipality. • Set out a capital investment framework for the Municipalities development programme.

E) Institutional		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spatial Development has to inform, and be informed by the planning of other spheres of government, including sectoral /departmental planning of line agencies. • Mutual alignment between National and Provincial principles, planning requirements, local needs and resources must be conducted in the spirit of co-operative governance. • Development and planning shall promote sustainable development within the institutional and administrative means of the Municipality and Province. • Meet the basic needs of all citizens in an affordable way. • Municipalities shall provide clear laws and procedures; and access to information, promoting trust and acceptance among those likely to be affected by it. • Planning and development procedures and discussions shall be consistent with the general principles as set out in National and Provincial Legislation. • Development shall give equal opportunities to all persons to actively, participate, object or make representations and appeal in matters of development thereby promoting decision making in the public interest. • Set out objectives that reflect the spatial form of the Municipality. • Align with the Spatial Development Frameworks of neighbouring Municipalities. • Development shall ensure that organs of state co-ordinate the interests of the various sections involved in or affected by development so as to minimize capacity demands on scarce resources.
-------------------------	--	--

CHAPTER 3: SITUATION ANALYSIS

3. SITUATION ANALYSIS

3.1. Socio-Economic and Demographic Overview

3.1.1. Population and Density

The District Municipality is approximately 21 301 square kilometres in extent, with a population of 474 089 persons, 149 095 households, and an average household size of 3.2 people. This population is distributed at an average density of 22.3 people/km² which reflects a low population pattern. This trend is largely owing to the extent of the rural area.

Metsimaholo Local Municipality has the highest population density at 90 people/km², followed by Moqhaka Local Municipality (21.5 persons/km²), Ngwathe Local Municipality (13/5 persons/km²) and Mafube Local Municipality (11.7 persons/km²).

Table 3.1 provides a profile of the population figures, average household size and density within the District.

Table 3.1: *Population, Distribution and Density, 2007*

Municipal Area	Number of people	Number of House -holds	Average house -hold size	Area (km²)	Population Density per km²
Fezile Dabi	474 089	149 095	3.2	21 301	22.3
Mafube	53 722	14 005	3.8	4 604.4	11.7
Metsimaholo	154 658	37 320	4	1717.1	90.1
Ngwathe	95 187	32 872	2.9	7055	13.5
Moqhaka	170 522	64 898	2.6	7 924.6	21.5

Source: Community Survey 2007

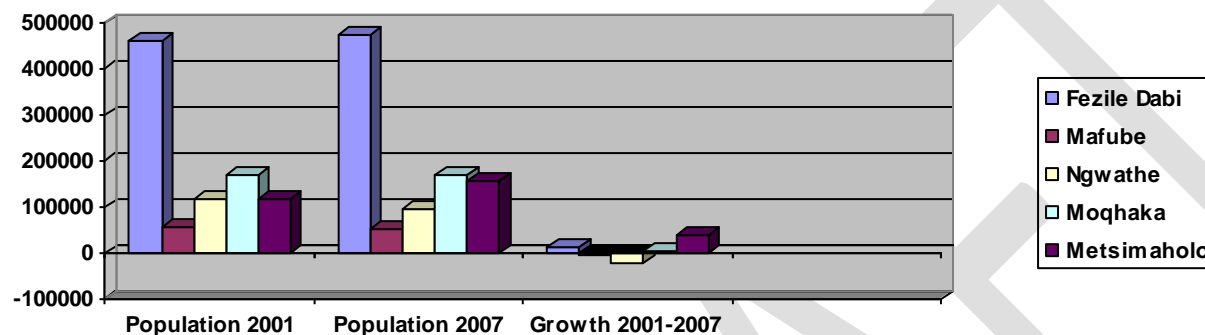
From Table 3.1, the conclusions are as follows:

- Moqhaka Local Municipality represents the largest population (36%) followed by Metsimaholo Local Municipality (33%), Ngwathe Local Municipality (20%) and Mafube Local Municipality (11%);
- The average household size within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality is 3.2 persons;
- The population density is the highest in Metsimaholo Local Municipality (90 persons/km²) with the average of the District, only 22.3 persons per ha.

3.1.1.1. Population Growth between 2001 and 2007

The population growth between 2001 and 2007 within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality only calculates to 13 773 persons, as indicated in Figure 3.1.

Figure 3.1: Population growth (2001-2007)



Source: Community Survey 2007

From Figure 3.1 it is evident that the Municipalities of Mafube and Ngwathe experienced negative growth levels between 2001 and 2007 with Ngwathe being the most affected of the Municipalities, with a decrease of 23 623 persons. Metsimaholo Local Municipality had the largest growth of 38 703 persons.

3.1.1.2. Age and Gender Distribution

The age and gender distribution reflects important information regarding the spatial needs of the population. It is reflecting the life stages and anticipated demand for specific needs which should spatially be provided for Table 3.2 indicates the age and gender distribution within the District.

Table 3.2: Age and Gender Distribution - Local Municipal Areas, 2006

Gender	Mafube	Metsimaholo	Ngwathe	Moqhaka	Fezile Dabi
Male	47.73%	51.98%	47.46%	51.60%	50%
Female	52.27%	48.02%	52.54%	48.40%	50%
Age Breakdown	Mafube	Metsimaholo	Ngwathe	Moqhaka	Fezile Dabi
0-4	10.14	8.90	9.19	8.36	8.9

5-19	38.03	28.94	34.26	30.00	31.8
20-29	16.57	20.99	16.74	17.65	18.1
30-49	20.56	28.46	22.28	28.55	25.9
50-64	8.53	8.11	9.68	9.33	9
Over 65	5.61	3.43	6.84	4.91	5.2
Age Unknown	0.57	1.18	1.01	1.20	1.1

Source: Demarcation Board 2006

Deriving from Table 3.2, the conclusions are as follows:

- The gender distribution is equal between males and females.
- The dominant age groups influencing spatial planning is between 5-19, 20-29 and 30-49 years of age.
- The District's population is also characterised with a relative large segment of youth (under the age of 19), which comprise 40.7% of the population.

Based on the age breakdown of the District Municipality, it is evident that the population structure is “young” which is prevalent in a developing country. With the “young” age structure, it is evident that the demand for housing, social facilities and job creation will increase.

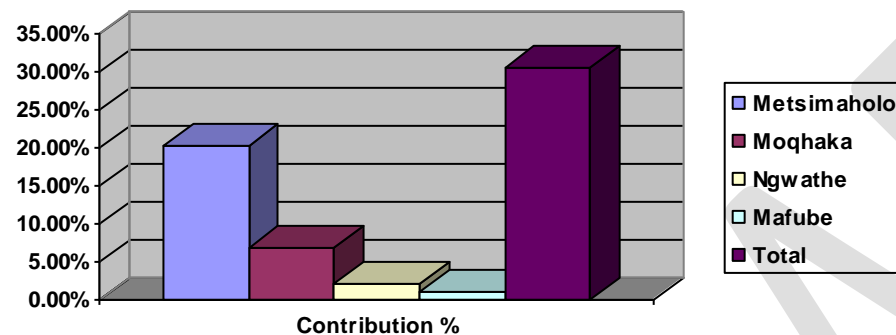
3.1.2. Economic Indicators

The economic indicators for the Fezile Dabi District Municipality and the respective Municipalities are as follows:

3.1.2.1. Gross Value Added (GVA)

The Fezile Dabi District Municipality is the second largest contributor, after Motheo District Municipality, to the Free State economy with 30.46%. The GVA is measured in terms of the value of goods and services produced in an area or sector of the economy (Global Insight, 2007). The GVA per Municipality to the Free State economy is indicated in Figure 3.2:

Figure 3.2: *GVA Contribution per Local Municipality*



Source: *Global Insight, 2007*

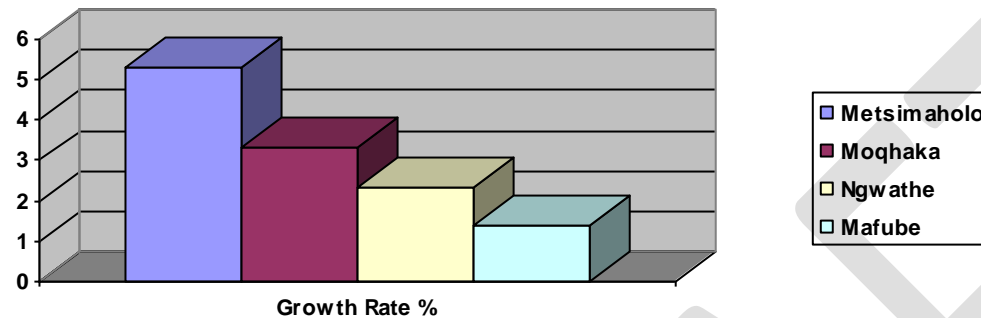
From the above Figure, it is evident that Metsimaholo Local Municipality is the largest contribution in the District, followed by Moqhaka Local Municipality, Ngwathe Local Municipality and Mafube Local Municipality.

3.1.2.2. Growth Rate

Based on the research by Global Insight, 2007 it was found that the Fezile Dabi District Municipality had the largest growth rate of all the Municipalities with 5.32% between 2000 and 2007, with a growth rate of 7.43% alone in 2007.

The average growth rate of the respective Municipalities between 2000 and 2007 is indicated in Figure 3.3.

Figure 3.3: Growth Rate (2000-2007)



Source: Global Insight (2007)

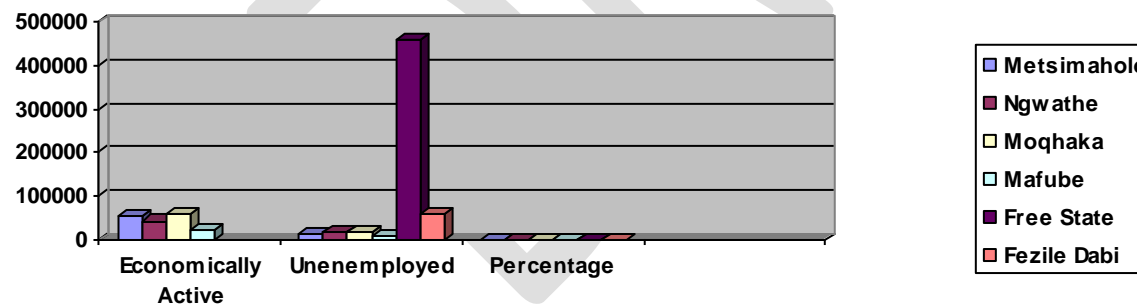
From the above Figure it is evident that Metsimaholo Local Municipality had an above average growth rate, a comparison to other areas.

3.1.2.3. Unemployment Rate (See Map 2)

The average unemployment rate in 2007 within Fezile Dabi District Municipality was 33.6%, in comparison with the 41.3% of the Free State Province.

The unemployment rate per Municipality is indicated in Figure 3.4.

Figure 3.4: Unemployment per Local Municipality (2007)



Source: Global Insight 2007

It is evident that the District is in need of a proper development strategy in order to create employment opportunities, in order to reduce unemployment and associated poverty. It is important that the municipal areas with the highest unemployment rate should be targeted as key areas for development intervention- Mafube and Ngwathe Local Municipalities.

3.1.2.4. Economic Structure and Sectoral Growth Rates

The sectoral structure of an economy is a good indication of its diversification and dependency on a particular sector. The analysis covers the broad economic sectors, as well as the manufacturing industries.

A) Sector Contribution in the Economy of Fezile Dabi District Municipality in Comparison with the Province

The economic sector contribution to the economy of the District is very important in the understanding of the challenges faced by the economy in general. Table 3.3 is analysing the contribution of the each sector in the economy of the region.

Table 3.3: Sector Percentage Contribution in the economy of the region

Economic Sector	Fezile Dabi		Free State	
	1996	2004	1996	2004
Agriculture	6.2	3.5	6.5	4.3
Mining	5.4	4.4	13.5	8.0
Manufacturing	45.8	51.7	21.0	25.0
Construction	4.3	2.5	4.0	3.0
Water	4.5	3.7	3.4	2.8
Transport	5.2	6.6	7.7	10.9
Trade	7.6	7.5	12.2	13.7
Finance	7.0	6.8	11.3	11.2
Community Services	13.9	13.5	20.5	20.9
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Source: Quantec Database, 2004

The dominant position of manufacturing sector in respect of the economy of the District should be noted. Overall, about 45.8% of the District's economic output is generated in manufacturing and is followed by community services at 13.9%. The rest are contributing relatively low compared to the aforementioned sectors.

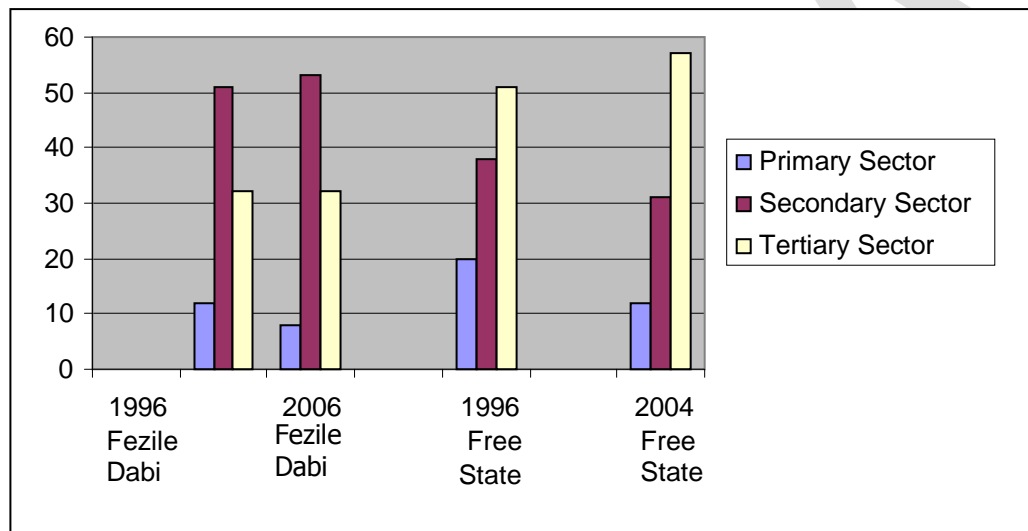
The following should be noted in respect of the sectoral contributions:

- The relative contributions of agriculture have decreased rapidly, more significantly in the District than in the Province. Whilst one should caution against assessing this sector on the information of single years, the declining importance of agriculture in the economies should nevertheless be acknowledged.
- A second important comparison in the data is the importance of manufacturing in the Fezile Dabi region. Almost a quarter of the economy in Fezile Dabi District Municipality depends on manufacturing, where the petro-chemical industry is dominant in Metsimaholo Local Municipality.
- Sectors in which remarkable proportional gains are reported are trade, transport and community services.

B) Relative Economic Contribution

The relative contribution of the District's economy to the economy of the Free State is illustrated in terms of the primary, secondary and tertiary sectors in Figure 3.5.

Figure 3.5: Sector Contribution in the economy



Source: GDS of the Free State Province, 2007

Figure 3.5 indicates the relative contribution of the broad economic sectors in Fezile Dabi District Municipality, in comparison with the Free State Province, 1996 and 2004.

The following comments should be made in respect of the above two figures:

- The primary sector (owing to the declining importance of agriculture) declined in Fezile Dabi District Municipality over the period under consideration. The secondary sector stayed more or less the same, while there was an increase in the proportional share of the tertiary sector.
- In comparison with the Free State Province suggests that the economy in Fezile Dabi District Municipality reflects the trends current in the Free State. The primary sector in Fezile Dabi is, however larger than that of the Free State.

C) Main sectors GGP and growth rates

The Fezile Dabi District Municipality economy comprises 53.1% of the tertiary sector, 45.2% of the secondary sector and 1.7% of the primary sector. The economy's Tress index, i.e. diversification level, is 59.1 points out of 100. It shows that the District's economy is relatively dependant on the performance of specific sectors. The economy of Fezile Dabi District Municipality is highly dependant on the manufacturing sector, as it contributes 39.3% to the District's GGP. The service sector is the second largest (19.2%) followed by the trade (15.2%) and financial services (11.6%) sectors.

Table 3.4: Fezile Dabi Economic Structure, 2006

Sector	Contribution
Agriculture	0.5%
Services	19.2%
Finance	11.6%
Transport	7.1%
Trade	15.2%
Construction	3.9%
Electricity and Water	3.1%
Manufacturing	38.2%
Mining	1.3%

Sources: Urban Econ 2006

3.1.2.5. Economic Growth Potential

An attempt was made to identify sectors that offer economic growth potential based on the analyses conducted. The identification of sectoral potential to grow in the future based on the following three indicators:

- GGP growth rate;
- Employment; and
- Labour productivity growth rate.

Table 3.5: *Fezile Dabi main sector growth potential*

Fezile Dabi (2000-2006)				
Main Sectors	GGP Growth Rate	Employment Growth Rate	Productivity Growth Rate	Development Potential
Agriculture	-6.1%	1.3%	-7.3%	Weak
Mining	-6.9%	-4.9%	-2.2%	Weak
Manufacturing	1.3%	-1.2%	2.5%	Medium
Electricity and Water	0.9%	3.6%	-2.6%	Medium
Construction	3.8%	1.4%	2.4%	Strong
Trade	3.3%	2.9%	0.3%	Strong
Transport	5.1%	5.8%	-0.7%	Medium
Financial services	5.6%	9.7%	-3.8%	Medium
Community services	-0.1%	0.2%	-0.3%	Weak

Source: Urban Econ, 2006

Table 3.5 indicates the economic growth potential among the main sectors in the Fezile Dabi District Municipality. As highlighted in the last column Table 3.5, the following main sectors in the Fezile Dabi District Municipality have sound potential for growth in the future:

- Construction; and
- Trade.

3.1.2.6. Commercial/Industrial Characteristics within Urban Concentrations

A) Business/Commercial

The majority of the historically advantaged areas have well defined Central Business Districts although the hierarchical classification varies between the respective Towns.

Central Business Districts (CBD's) are classified in terms of extent, specialised goods offered, level of service provided (higher order vs. lower order), population, Provincial and sub-regional significance, level of service, transport and density of goods and products.

In terms of a hierarchical classification, the respective CBD's can be classified as follows:

- **1st Order**
 - Kroonstad
 - Sasolburg
- **2nd Order**
 - Heilbron
 - Parys
 - Frankfort
- **3rd Order**
 - Viljoenskroon
 - Steynsrus
 - Deneysville
 - Oranjeville
 - Vredefort
 - Edenville
 - Koppies
 - Villiers
 - Cornelia
 - Tweeling

The historically disadvantaged areas have generally poorly defined CBD's and are characterized by the following:

- Poorly defined CBD's;
- Fragmented uses throughout residential areas;
- Businesses along transportation routes; and
- Lower order activities (limited specialized services and limited choice).

B) Industry

The majority of the industrial areas are located within or in close proximity to historically advantaged areas. Although some light industrial areas have been provided within historically disadvantaged areas, the development thereof is latent.

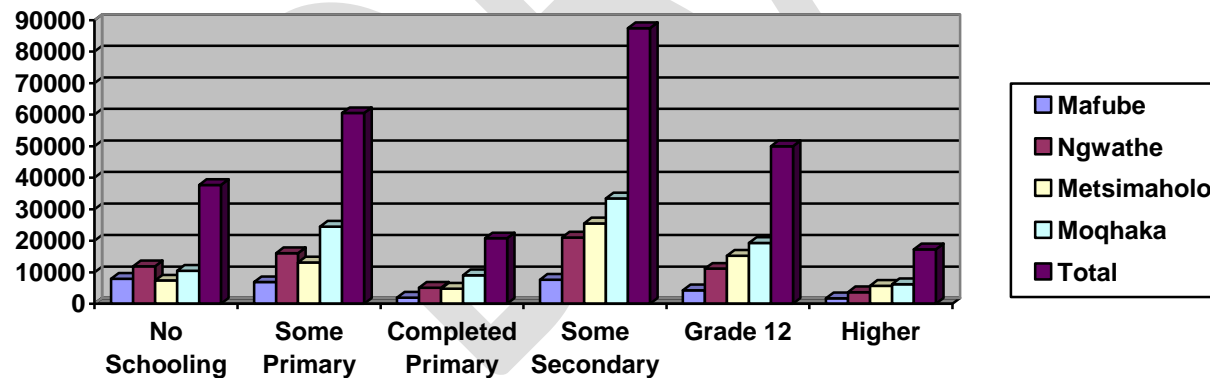
There is a need for industrial land to be developed within Sasolburg and Heilbron with industrial land still available within Villiers, Zamdela, Parys, Koppies, Vredefort, Makwallo and Viljoenskroon.

3.1.3. Social Indicators

3.1.3.1. Education (See Map 3)

The level of education also serves as an indicator for development. The level of education indicates the ability of the population to be employed, or to be trained to become employed - in order to earn an income. Furthermore, the level of education also reflects the level of self-worth and self-improvement, reflected by the tendency of higher education. Figure 3.6 indicates the level of education on a local municipal level.

Figure 3.6: Level of Education - Local Municipal Areas, 2002



Source: Demarcation Board 2002

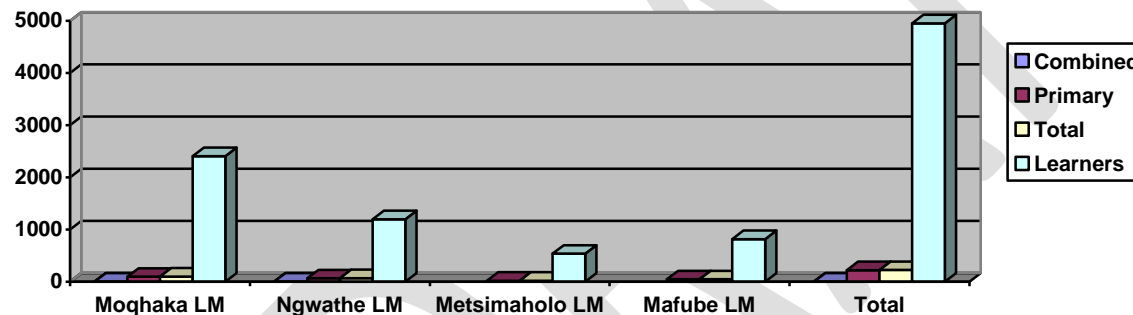
Based on the information as indicated in Figure 3.6, only 25% of the population have Grade 12 or higher education.

Based on a more recent study which was conducted by Global Insight (2007), the following information was obtained:

- That Metsimaholo Local Municipality has the highest literacy level (78.6%), followed by Moqhaka Local Municipality (74.7%), Ngwathe Local Municipality (67.1%) and Mafube Local Municipality (57.8%).
- That the Municipal area with the largest percentage of no schooling is Mafube Local Municipality followed by Ngwathe Local Municipality (8.13%), Metsimaholo Local Municipality (5.02%) and Moqhaka Local Municipality (4.84%). It must also be stated that the Municipal areas of Metsimaholo Local Municipality and Moqhaka Local Municipality performed the best in the Free State Province.

The educational facilities within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality rural area is indicated in Figure 3.7.

Figure 3.7: Educational Facilities in Rural Areas



Source: Local Municipal SDF's (2008)

From the above Figure it is evident that there are a large number of rural schools with only an average of 22 learners per school.

With regard to the educational facilities within the urban areas, the information is indicated in Table 3.6.

Table 3.6: Educational Facilities in Urban Areas

Category	Moqhaka Local Municipality	Ngwathe Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Mafube Local Municipality	Total
- Combined	22	10	3	Non- Specified	
- Primary	18	20	20		
- Secondary	10	12	11		
- Secondary (Agricultural)	2	1	-		
- Specialized	2	-	1		
Total	54	43	35	18	150
Learners	34604	29149	29403	14752	107908

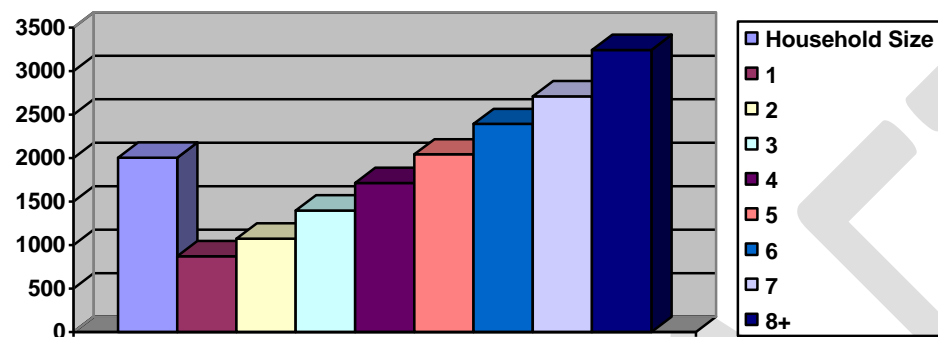
Source: Municipal Spatial Development Framework's (2008)

The average number of learners per school within the urban area is 719.

3.1.3.2. Poverty (See Map 4)

The poverty rate is defined as the percentage/ number of people in a household with an income less than the poverty income. Poverty income is defined as the minimum monthly income needed to sustain a household and varies according to the household size: the larger the household, the larger the income required to keep its members out of poverty. Figure 3.8 indicates monthly poverty income per household size for the year 2004.

Figure 3.8: Monthly poverty income per household size (R per month) in 2004

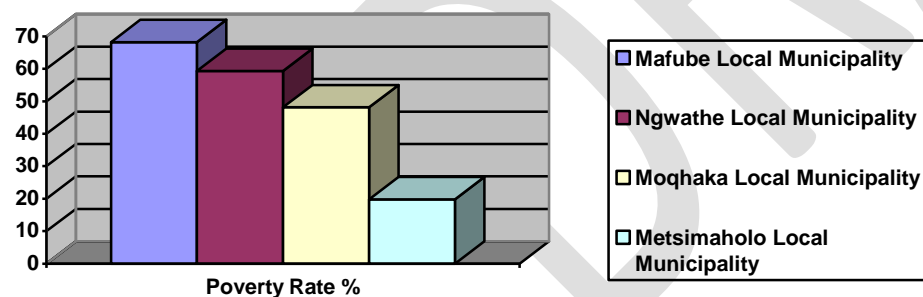


Source: FSGDS Review, 2006 (Global Insight, 2006)

Based on the above criteria, the poverty rate within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality is 45.6%, which is lower than the Free State average of 50%.

The poverty rate per Municipal area is indicated in Figure 3.9.

Figure 3.9: Poverty Rate



Source: Global Insight 2007

From the above Figure it is evident that Mafube Local Municipality and Ngwathe Local Municipality have very high poverty rates.

3.1.3.3. HIV and AIDS

According to the FSGDS Review, 2006 (Redelinghuys and Pelser), the prevalence rate of HIV and AIDS amongst pregnant women in the Free State was 29.5% in 2004.

The Fezile Dabi District Municipality has the lowest rate within the Free State with a percentage of 23.8% in 2004.

3.1.3.4. Crime Rate

Based on the survey which was conducted by Global Insight, 2006, the crime rate has decreased with 14.21% in Fezile Dabi District Municipality between 2005 and 2006. Notwithstanding the aforementioned, the crime rate is still high with a total of 22617 cases during 2006.

The safety and security facilities within Fezile Dabi District Municipality are indicated in Table 3.7.

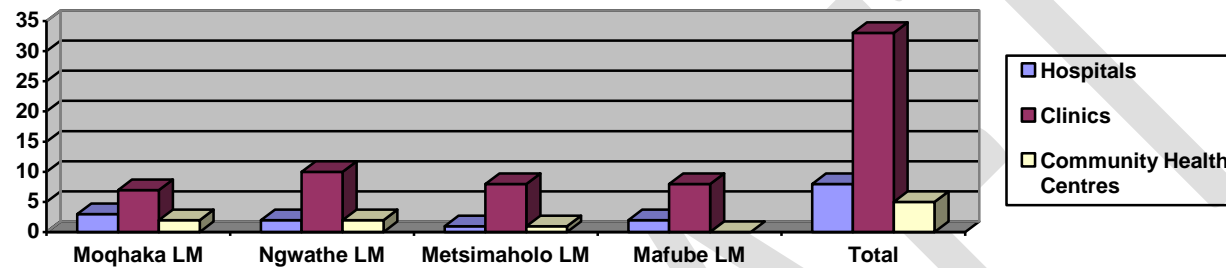
Table 3.7: Safety and Security Facilities

Category	Moqhaka Local Municipality	Ngwathe Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Mafube Local Municipality	Total
- Police Stations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Urban • Rural 	7 2	7 -	3 1	4 -	21 3
- Magistrate Offices	2	5	1	2	10
- Correctional Services	5	2	1	1	8
Total	16	14	6	7	42

3.1.3.5. Health Facilities

The health facilities within Fezile Dabi District Municipality are indicated in Figure 3.10.

Figure 3.10: Health Facilities



Municipal SDF's (2008)

Source:

3.1.3.6. Cemeteries

- **Moqhaka Local Municipality**
 - Adequate facilities over the next 10 years in Kroonstad/Maokeng and Brentpark.
 - New site to be identified in Rammulotsi and Matlwangtlwang.
- **Ngwathe Local Municipality**
 - New cemetery sites need to be developed in Parys, Tumahole, Kwakwatsi, Mokwallo and Oranjeville.
- **Metsimaholo Local Municipality**
 - New cemetery sites need to be identified in Deneysville and Oranjeville.
- **Mafube Local Municipality**

- New cemetery sites need to be identified in Villiers, Qalabotjha, Ntswanatsatsi and Mafahlaneng.

3.1.3.7. Housing

Types of dwelling per Local Municipality according to information from Stats SA (Community Survey 2007) is summarised in Table 3.8.

Table 3.8: *Percentage of types of dwellings per Local Municipality*

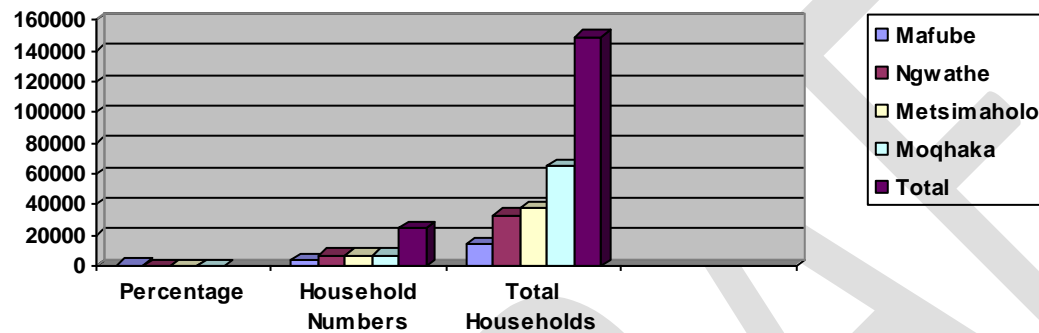
Type of Dwelling	Mafube	Ngwathe	Metsimaholo	Moqhaka
House or brick structure on separate stand or yard	64.7	72.3	74.0	47.0
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	4.4	1.4	0.2	0.8
Flat in block of flats	0.3	2.3	5.3	3.0
Town/cluster/semi-detached house (simplex; duplex; triplex)	1.0	0.8	0.4	0.9
House/flat/room in back yard	0.5	1.6	0.4	1.1
Informal dwelling/shack in back yard	6.5	14.6	2.4	4.8
Room/flatlet not in back yard but on shared property	0.6	-	0.12	0.3
Caravan or tent	0.3	-	-	-
Workers hostel	-	-	-	36.4
Private ship/boat	-	-	-	-
Not applicable	0.5	0.1	1.1	0.5
Informal dwelling shack not in backyard	21.2	6.9	16.0	5.3

Source: Community Survey 2007

Based on the information from the above Table, it is evident that there are still a large number of formal houses to be established within the respective Municipalities.

Figure 3.11 indicates the number of households which resides in informal dwellings within the respective Municipalities.

Figure 3.11: Informal Dwellings



Source: Community Survey 2007

The conclusions are as follows:

- There is a total of 24 369 (16%) households which still reside in informal dwellings.
- The Municipal area with the highest need, relative to its total households is Mafube Local Municipality, followed by Ngwathe Local Municipality, Metsimaholo Local Municipality and Moqhaka Local Municipality.

3.1.4. Infrastructure and Service Provision Overview

An overview of existing infrastructure and basic service provision is provided based on Statistics South Africa, 2001 and Community Survey 2007 together with information received from the local municipalities. Although this data may not be reflective of the current situation, the data obtained is the only official source of data available at this stage.

The following infrastructure and service delivery parameters were assessed:

- Water Supply;
- Sanitation level;
- Access to electricity;
- Access to refuse removal;
- Access to landlines (telephones); and
- Type of Dwelling.

3.1.4.1. Water Supply (See Map 5)

Bulk water supply per Local Municipality according to information from Statistics SA (Community Survey 2007) is summarised in Table 3.9.

Table 3.9: *Percentage of Water supply per Local Municipality per type of water source*

Water Supply	Moqhaka Local Municipality	Ngwathe Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Mafube Local Municipality
Piped water inside dwelling	32.8	44.0	73.0	43.6
Piped water inside yard	62.0	47.4	16.3	48.5
Piped water from access point outside the yard	2.3	3.3	10.5	3.5
Borehole	2.8	4.2	-	2.4
Spring	-	-	-	-
Dam/pool	-	0.4	-	0.8
River/ stream	-	0.3	-	0.3
Water vendor	-	0.1	-	-
Rain water tank	-	0.1	-	0.6
Other	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3
% Household with no piped water	2.9%	5.3%	0.2%	4.4%

Source: Community Survey 2007

From the above Table, the conclusions are as follows:

- Metsimaholo Local Municipality has the highest percentage of piped water inside the dwelling;
- The Municipalities with the highest need is Ngwathe Local Municipality and Mafube Local Municipality.

With reference to the Water Services Development Plan (2005) which was compiled for the Fezile Dabi District Municipality, the level of water provision within the District is indicated in Table 3.10.

Table 3.10: Level of Water Supply

Category	Metsimaholo LM	Mafube LM	Moqhaka LM	Ngwathe LM
<u>Urban</u>				
Number of households				
Below RDP Standard	30299	12511	31596	29702
%	1768	62	343	132
	6	1	1	0.4
<u>Rural</u>				
Number of households				
Below RDP Standard	3182	2247	10418	5471
%	318	0	1563	766
	10	0	15	14

Source: Local Municipal SDF (2008)

Note: RDP Level of Water provision implies access to a communal water tap within a radius of 200m. Distances higher than 200m implies a delivery of the service below RDP standards. Provision of erf connections and water meters are considered to be above RDP standard.

From the above Table, the conclusions are as follows:

- Water provision, in general, seems to be far more thriving than sanitation provision, especially in urban areas.
- Regarding the Moqhaka Region, only 1% of households are provided with water below RDP standard in the urban areas and 15% of households are provided with water below RDP standard in the rural area.

- Again, comparing the different Local Municipalities in the Fezile Dabi Region regarding water provision, it is evident that the Mafube Region has the lowest percentage of urban (1%) and rural (0%) households provided with water below RDP standard. The highest percentage of urban households provided with water below RDP standard, is in the Metsimaholo Region (6%) and the highest percentage of rural households provided with water below RDP standard is in the Moqhaka Region (15%).

Based on the Water Services Development Plan which was compiled by Messrs Makgoka Development Facilitation during October 2010, the situation analysis within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality is indicated in Table 3.11.

Table 3.11: Water Sanitation Analysis

Key Area	Mafube Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Moqhaka Local Municipality	Ngwathe Local Municipality
Population	70,000	154,658	170,522	95,187
No of Households	15,000	37,320	64,898	32,872
Status Quo on Provision of Water Provision	All households within the Municipality receiving water, except new establishments in Frankfort/Cornelia/Villiers/Tweeling.	All households within the Municipality receiving water, except new establishments in Themba Ngubeni.	All households are receiving water, and an additional 4,000 stands in Viljoenskroon will all get water when they become households/dwellings .	The supply meets the water demand in all the established settlements of the Municipality except in the newer establishments in Parys (1,000), Vredefort (1,015) and Heilbron (1,000).
Households receiving water	All households receiving water. Most households receive their water from tap inside yard and dwelling, except new stands in Frankfort/Cornelia/Villiers/Tweeling who get water from communal taps and taps.	All households receiving water. Most households receive their water from tap inside yard and dwelling, except new stands in Themba Ngubeni who get water from communal taps and taps.	All households are receiving water, and an additional 4,000 stands in Viljoenskroon will all get water when they become households/dwellings .	All households receiving water from tap inside dwelling or yard, except the 3,015 newer households in Parys, Vredefort and Heilbron.

Challenges around Water provision	Not collecting enough revenue from water provision – due to high unemployment. Very old water pipes resulting in water losses. No funds to replace old pipes	Plants in Denisville and Orangeville are outdated and operated manually. Overloaded plants capacity. Lack of funds to upgrade infrastructure. Vandalism of water infrastructure that causes blockages of pipes.	No water metering system. Cannot afford to pay for the identified water reading meters. Lack of awareness on the community's side on water use and preservation. Old water pipes. No funds for regular maintenance of infrastructure.	Capacity of Water Plant in Parys too small at 19.2 and pumping above its capacity. Old asbestos pipes in place and need replacing. Plant in Vredefort too small, mainly due the eradication of the bucket system. Plant capacity in Koppies too small and not enough. Significant water losses.
Water provision backlogs	3,957 new households/stands in Frankfort/Cornelius not accessing water from taps in dwelling nor tap inside yard; this is because these stands are new and are currently receiving water from communal taps and tanks.	1,500 new households in Themba Ngubeni access water only from communal stand pipes.	All backlogs have been addressed, except, that of the 4,000 new stands in Viljoenskroon only 2,200 have been provided with water.	1,000 households in Parys without water in dwelling or yard. 1,015 households in Vredefort without water in dwelling or yard. 1,000 households in Heilbron without water in dwelling or yard.
Interventions to address backlogs and challenges	Seeking funds to address the challenges and install dwelling and yard taps for the 3,957 dwellings in Frankfort/Cornelius/Villiers/Tweeling.	Rand Water to assist to train plant operators. Submitted to council plan to address water challenges and to be graded by DWAF. Replacement of asbestos pipes; submitted to council for approval. Prepared business plans to seek	Crafting a Water Infrastructure Master Plan to address the challenges, backlogs and future demand. Applied to DWAF and MIG for funding of efficient water metering system. Plan to use washer system to	Business plan in place to raise funds to address the challenges of over-capacitated plants and old pipes. Received R500, 000 from Rand Water to educate community on water losses.

		funding from DWAF and COGTA.	restrict household water use.	
Water provision achievements	<p>Built a Water Purification Plant in Frankfort, which also supplies Cornelia as well.</p> <p>Constructed Water Reticulation network in Qalabotja</p> <p>Constructed Water Reticulation network in Namahadi.</p> <p>Busy building Water Purification Plant in Villiers (60% complete).</p> <p>Building a Water Purification Plant in Tweeling.</p> <p>Submitting business plans to DWAF and MIG for funding to increase water capacity.</p> <p>Installation of water-flow metres within the Municipality.</p>	<p>No water cuts in the Municipalities.</p> <p>Building 5mega-litre Reservoir in Amelia for R9million</p> <p>Has over 10 Water Reservoirs within different areas of the Municipality.</p> <p>Has over five Water Purification Plants and Water Treatment Plants at various areas within the Municipality.</p>	<p>Provision of water to 2,200 new dwellings in Viljoenskroon.</p> <p>Provision of water to 670 new stands.</p> <p>Provision of water to 329 new stands in Kroonstad, part of Operation Hlasela.</p>	<p>Installed one pump pumping into Reservoir no.4.</p> <p>Boosted 3 pumps at Reservoir no.4.</p> <p>Installed new pipeline from Reservoir no.2 to Sisulu.</p> <p>Built new Reservoir in Edenville and installed new pipes.</p> <p>New borehole in Edenville assisted financially by the District.</p>
Water infrastructure maintenance	Appointed Service Provider to assist with routine pump maintenance of water and sewer infrastructure.	Have water infrastructure maintenance plan, but unable to enforce due to unavailability of fleet. Maintenance is mainly reactive.	No infrastructure maintenance plan, but putting in place a Water Infrastructure Master Plan which will address this maintenance planning.	No maintenance plan in place. Only fix when broken.
Sources of Water (water is drawn from these sources to Purification Plants)	<p>Wilge River</p> <p>Liebenbergvlei River</p> <p>Vaal River</p>	<p>Vaal River</p> <p>Rand Water</p>	<p>Vaal River</p> <p>Rhenoster River</p> <p>Bloemhoek Dam</p> <p>Vals River</p>	Vaal River Koppies Dam
2010/2011 Water Infrastructure	Water Purification Plant in Villiers for R6.5million and 60% complete. Water Reticulation Plant in	Water Reservoir in Amelia for R9million for planned	Budgeted R10-15 million for infrastructure	R3million water provision infrastructure upgrade. Edenville borehole (assisted

Projects	Namahadi for R6million. Water reticulation network in Namahadi for 1714 crf connections.	3,000 households in Mooindraai. Upgrade of Water Purification Plant in Refengkgotso to supply Mooiplaats for R17million.	upgrades.	financially by the District Municipality).
Water Service Authority	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

3.1.4.2. Sanitation (See Map 6)

The provision of sanitation per Local Municipality according to information from Statistics SA (Community Survey 2007) is summarised in the Table 3.12.

Table 3.12: Percentage of levels of sanitation per Local Municipality per household

Sanitation Level	Moqhaka Local Municipality	Ngwathe Local Municipality	Metsimaholo Local Municipality	Mafube Local Municipality
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	86.2	70.2	87.5	86.1
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	0.5	5.3	0.7	1.9
Dry toilet	0.4	0.5	0.9	3.4
Pit toilet (VIP)	5.9	2.1	0.3	1.2
Pit latrines without ventilation	3.9	6.7	8.7	1.5
Chemical toilet	-	0.2	-	0.3
Bucket toilet	2.1	13.5	1.4	1.4
None	1.0	1.5	0.5	4.3

Pit/Bucket latrine and without sanitation	7.0	21.9	10.6	7.5
---	-----	------	------	-----

Source: Community Survey 2007

The conclusion from Table 3.11 is as follows:

- Although the majority of households are provided with flush toilets within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality, a relative large percentage of households are still dependant upon the bucket system in Ngwathe Local Municipality (21.9%), Metsimaholo Local Municipality (10.6%), Mafube Local Municipality (7.5%) and Moqhaka Local Municipality (7.0%).

Based on the Water Services Development Plan which was compiled by Messrs Makgoka Development Facilitation during October 2010, the sanitation backlogs within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality is indicated in Table 3.13.

Table 3.13: Sanitation Backlogs

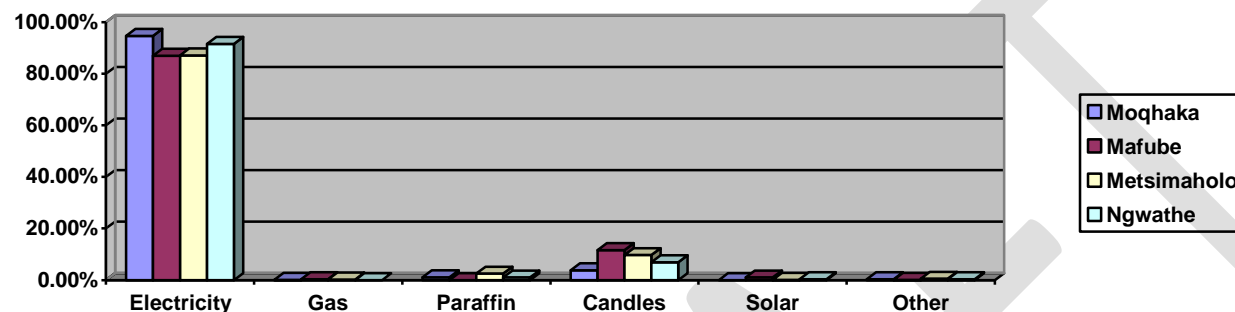
Municipal District Area	Total# Households	Total Existing Backlog	# of Households under Current Projects	Backlog to be addressed (2005 to 2010)	Need (%)
Moqhaka	41852	10193		10193	24.35%
Ngwathe	34764	9262	9295		-0.09%
Metsimaholo	37320	1500			
Mafube	14667	1210	597	613	4.18%
Total		22165	9892	613	

From the above Table it is evident that Moqhaka Local Municipality has the largest backlog, followed by Ngwathe Local Municipality, Metsimaholo Local Municipality and Mafube Local Municipality.

3.1.4.3. Energy Supply (See Map 7)

Energy usage per Local Municipality according to information from Statistics SA (Community Survey 2007) is summarised in Figures 3.11; 3.12 and 3.13. Energy is primarily supplied by Eskom to the respective Municipalities. In the rural areas Eskom provides directly to the end users whereas in the urban areas, electricity is purchased by the Municipality and then distributed.

Figure 3.11: Energy/fuel used for lighting

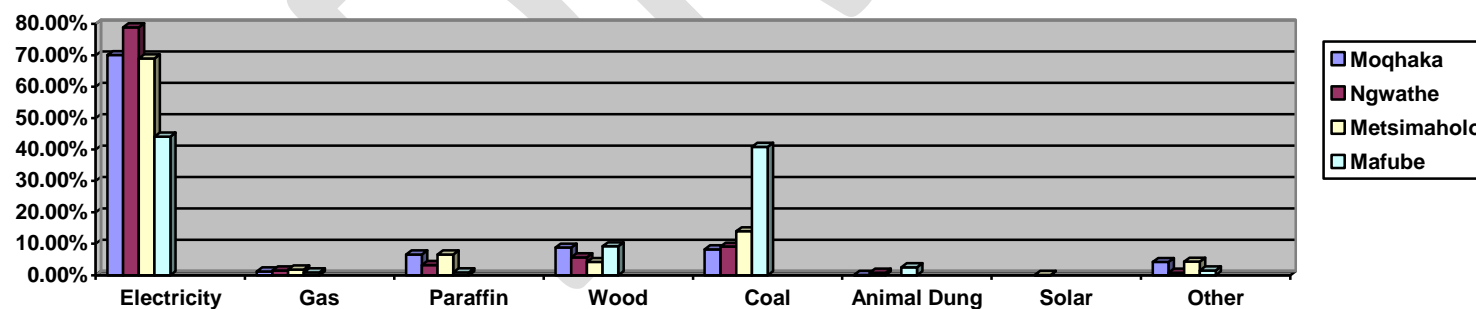


Source: Community Survey 2007

The conclusions are as follows:

- Moqhaka Local Municipality has the highest electricity usage for lightening purposes (94.7%), followed by Ngwathe Local Municipality (91.6%).
- The Fezile Dabi District Municipality is the district where households have the highest access (91.7%) to electricity in the Free State.

Figure 3.12: Energy/fuel used for heating

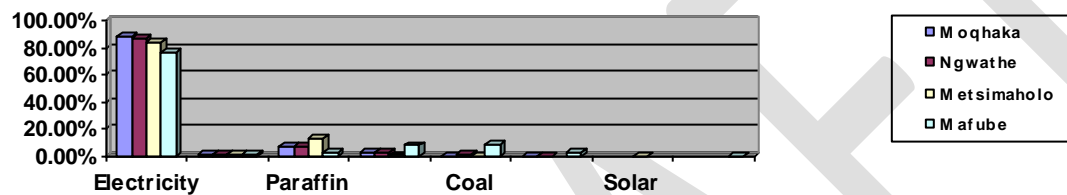


Source: Community Survey 2007

The conclusion is as follows:

- Ngwathe Local Municipality has the highest electricity usage for heating purposes (78.9%), followed by Moqhaka (70.9%) and Metsimaholo (69%).
- Beneficiaries within Mafube Local Municipality is still largely dependant upon coal for heating purposes (40.9%).

Figure 3.13: Energy/fuel used for cooking



Source: Community Survey 2007

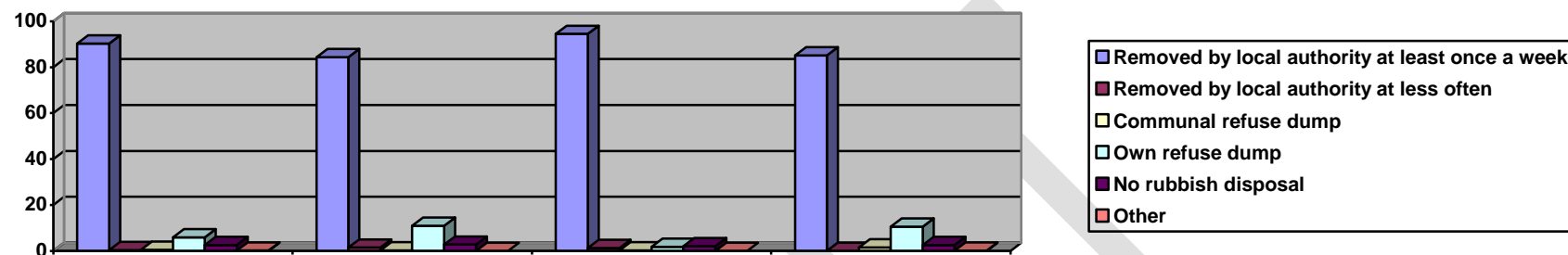
The conclusions are as follows:

- Moqhaka Local Municipality has the highest electricity usage for cooking (88.4%) followed by Ngwathe (86.7%) and Metsimaholo (84.4%).
- The beneficiaries in Mafube Local Municipality also make use of coal (9%) and wood (8.1%) for cooking purposes.
- There are still large percentages (12.9%) of beneficiaries in Metsimaholo Local Municipality which make use of paraffin (source).

3.1.4.4. Refuse removal

Refuse Removal per Local Municipality according to information from Community Survey 2007 is summarised in the Figure 3.14.

Figure 3.14: Refuse removal per Local Municipality per household



Source: Community Survey 2007

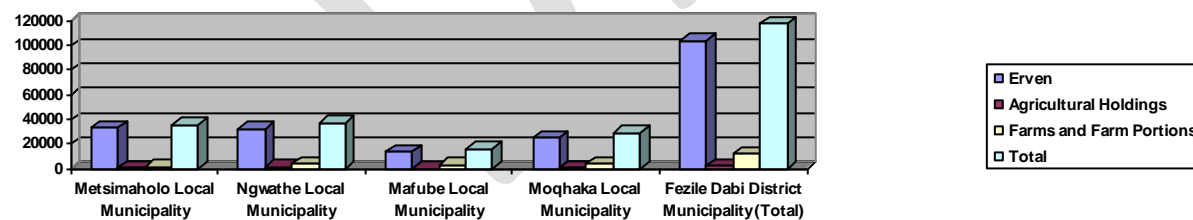
The conclusions are as follows:

- All four Local Municipalities have more than 80% refuse collection at least once a week.
- Metsimaholo Local Municipality has the highest percentage based on the fact that the majority of households are residing within the urban environment.
- In Municipalities where there is a large rural component, the collections are less.

3.2. Local Municipal Characteristics

The Fezile Dabi District Municipality comprise of 4 Local Municipalities with a total of 117775 properties as indicated in Figure 3.15.

Figure 3.15: Breakdown of Property Type



Source: Department of Land Affairs 2008

From Figure 3.15 it is evident that the largest number of properties is located in Ngwathe Local Municipality (32%), followed by Metsimaholo Local Municipality (30%), Moghaka Local Municipality (24%) and Mafube Local Municipality (14%).

The total number of erven within urban areas comprise of the largest number (88%), followed by farms (10%) and smallholdings (2%).

The characteristics of each of the respective Local Municipal areas are briefly explained as follows:

3.2.1. Moghaka Local Municipality

3.2.1.1. Urban Configuration

Moghaka Local Municipality is situated in the southern part of the Fezile Dabi District Municipality, and comprise of the following urban concentrations:

Kroonstad/ Maokeng are the centre of a large agriculture community that plays an important role in the economy of the region. Industrial activities subsequently contribute significantly to the districts economy. The Department of Correctional Services and the School of Engineer's Military bases are situated in the town. The urban area is situated adjacent the N1 National Road and located adjacent one of the largest and most important four-way railway junctions in South Africa.

Viljoenskroon/Rammulotsi semi-urban area is located within an area of high agricultural significance. Continuous development and exploitation of the Vaal Reefs Gold Mines adjacent to the Vaal River provides future economic growth potential in this area. The urban area plays a significant role in providing residential opportunities to the adjacent mining activities in the North West Province. The provincial roads P15/1 and P15/2 from Kroonstad to Klerksdorp in the North West Province extend through the area from north to south.

Steynsrus/Matlwangtlwang urban area is situated approximately 45km east of Kroonstad, 92km west of Bethlehem. The major link road between Bethlehem and Kroonstad stretches adjacent to the urban area. The area is located in an area of agricultural significance and mainly provides services in this regard to the surrounding rural areas. More specialised services are rendered by Kroonstad as a large service centre in close proximity. The accessibility of the town, due to the main road and railway line, further influences growth in the area.

In addition to the existing formal urban areas, several residential areas and proclaimed town areas are situated in the Moghaka Region with reference to Renovaal, Vierfontein and the Vaal Reefs hostel complex and settlement. Renovaal was established during 1974 adjacent the Vaal River with the intention to provide residence in the proximity of the gold mining activities in the North West Province. The town was also later marketed as a leisure residential area with recreation potential adjacent the Renoster and Vaal Rivers. Development of the town is, however, extremely latent and only the proposed first phase of the town was established.

Vierfontein (referred to as “Vierfontein South”) is also a proclaimed town. The area was initially developed to provide residence for workers at the adjacent mine and electricity power station and was owned by Eskom. After mining activities ceased and the power station discontinued, the individual properties were sold and the majority of the inhabitants of Vierfontein are retired residents with a limited number of inhabitants that are employed in Viljoenskroon.

To the north of the town Vierfontein, a sectional title scheme was established that is referred to as “Vierfontein North”. As in the case of Vierfontein, this sectional title scheme also developed to provide residence for workers at the Vierfontein mine and power station, but most of the current inhabitants are also retired. The area was developed by the Dutch Reformed Church who was the initial property owner of the concerned farms.

The Vaal Reefs hostel complex subsequently exists adjacent the Vaal River and in close proximity of Viljoenskroon. The hostels were developed by AngloGold who is the property owner of the concerned farms and provide residence to mine workers of the company. Although mining activities ceased on the Free State side of the Vaal River, the complex still exists and provides housing to approximately 9 000 residents.

3.2.1.2. Recreation and Tourism

- The area is not considered as a primary tourist destination, although the area is increasingly becoming a favourite weekend destination.
- The hunting and guesthouse industries displayed an exceedingly rapid growth the past few years.
- Continuous development and effective marketing resulted in the Stokkiesdraai and Wawelpark recreation and holiday resorts adjacent the Vaal River in the Viljoenskroon area, becoming popular tourist destinations.
- Recreation areas and facilities are further predominantly confined to the urban areas.
- The popular Kroonpark recreation and holiday resort (adjacent to Vals River) in Kroonstad attracts interest throughout the region.
- The Serfontein and Bloemhoek Dams also provide popular recreation possibilities.
- The Koppies area, is becoming well known for various battlefields as tourist attractions, which includes:
 - The R82 Battlefield Route from Kroonstad to Greenlands, including the Rooiwal Battlefield, has been officially established;
 - Kroonstad Concentration Camp Cemetery; and
 - Sarel Cillier's Farm.

3.2.1.3. Conservation

- **Natural Resources**
 - Natural resources principally relate to productive soils of agricultural significance, which are the most prominent in the Sasolburg/Parys region.
 - The tourism and agricultural sectors are directly dependent on the sustainable use and management of these natural resources.

Natural resources relating to mining are restricted to:

- Sand winning activities along the Vaal River and Vals Rivers.
- Limited alluvial diamond exploration adjacent the Vaal River.
- Diamond deposits are present in the vicinity of Kroonstad and have previously been mined at the Lace and Voorspoed diamond mines.
- Gold deposits at the Vaal Reefs mine in the Viljoenskroon District.
- Coal deposits in the Vierfontein area have largely been exploited and mining activities have been apprehended – subject to thorough investigations, abandoned ash dumps could be utilised for brick making purposes.

The Vaal, Vals and Renoster Rivers, including a series of weirs and smaller dams, are prominent water sources in the region.

○ **Conservation**

As previously indicated, environmentally sensitive areas mostly include riparian properties adjacent to the major rivers in the area as well as the respective series of dams. Dams include:

- A series of weirs in the Vaal River;
- A series of weirs in the Renoster River;
- A series of weirs in the Vals River (dams include the Serfontein, Barend Wessels and Strydom Dams) in the vicinity of Kroonstad and Steynsrus; and
- Conservation of the area below Strydom Dam is evident where archeological findings such as artefacts are present.

3.2.1.4. Regional Infrastructure

A) Railway

- The main Bloemfontein/Gauteng railway line stretches through the region and plays a significant role in linking the mining industries of Kroonstad and Sasolburg with Gauteng and Bloemfontein.
- The railway line additionally transports most of the agricultural products, especially maize, from the area. Several silos (and smaller stations with silos) are established in the region.
- The railway line linking Kroonstad with Klerksdorp in the North West Province has been closed and now only reached up to Vierfontein.
- The industrial area of Viljoenskroon and the Steynsrus urban area are serviced by the main Potchefstroom / Klerksdorp and Bethlehem railway line that stretches through the region and plays a significant role in linking the North West Province via Kroonstad to Bethlehem and further east to KwaZulu-Natal.

B) Roads

The well developed character of the region is a direct result of it being serviced by means of a strategically important road network. The most significant of these arterials are identified as the:

- N1 National Road linking the area with Gauteng and central Free State.
- R59 linking Sasolburg, Parys and Viljoenskroon / Orkney to the North West Province.
- R76 linking North West via Viljoenskroon, Kroonstad, Steynsrus and Lindley to Bethlehem and KwaZulu-Natal.
- R34 serves as link road from Kroonstad via Heilbron and Frankfort with the eastern areas of Gauteng (Heidelberg, Nigel, etc.).
- R79 between Viljoenskroon and Vierfontein.

Roads on which Hazardous Chemicals are currently being transported:

- N1: Sasolburg → Kroonstad → Bloemfontein
- N1 & R34: Sasolburg → Kroonstad → Welkom
- R76 linking North West via Viljoenskroon, Kroonstad, Steynsrus and Lindley to Bethlehem and KwaZulu-Natal

C) Airfields

An existing airfield is located in Kroonstad.

3.2.2. Ngwathe Local Municipality

3.2.2.1. Urban Configuration

Ngwathe Local Municipality is situated in the northern part of the Fezile Dabi District, District Municipality Region, and comprise of the following urban concentrations:

Parys/Tumahole urban area is situated adjacent to the Vaal River that serves as the border between the Free State and the North West Province. The unique nature and environmental assets of Parys present an exceptional tourism potential.

Vredefort/Mokwallo area is located approximately 50km west of Sasolburg. The former N1 primary access route between Kroonstad and Parys extends through Vredefort.

Heilbron/Phiritona urban area is located approximately 53km south of Sasolburg. The primary access route between Sasolburg and the Eastern Free State runs adjacent to Heilbron. The Bethlehem/Vereeniging railway line additionally links the industries of Heilbron to the Gauteng area. Heilbron serves as specialised economic hub focussing on agricultural activities and related manufacturing (Clover SA, Simba).

Koppies/Kwawatsi is situated approximately 70km south of Sasolburg. Other larger centres such as Vereeniging and Vanderbijlpark are all within 90km from Koppies. The strategic national railway from the Western Cape to Gauteng stretches through Koppies. A large number of the inhabitants are also employed in the Sasolburg area. Kwawatsi can thus be labelled as a satellite residential town to the surrounding industrial areas. Koppies serve as a small rural centre, and are characterized by a number of irrigation schemes.

Edenville/Ngwathe urban area is situated approximately 42km north-east of Kroonstad and 40km south-west of Heilbron. Other towns like Steynsrus, Lindley, Koppies and Petrus Steyn are all within 50km from Edenville. Edenville serves as a smaller rural area.

3.2.2.2. Recreation and Tourism

- Improvements and upgrading of the battlefields were recently endeavoured.
- Other sites of significant value are the Vredefortweg Concentration Camp Cemetery (Koppies District).
- As a result of the Boer Matabeli War, Kwantitise Battlefield, also known as the Vegkop Battlefield (Heilbron area), is considered as a significant tourist attraction.
- The recently established Francolin Creek Conservancy (between Heilbron and Frankfort on the R34 Road) and Ghoya Africa Conservancies comprise, amongst other, a wine route, guests houses and farm restaurants and is becoming an increasingly popular tourist attraction.

3.2.2.3. Conservation

○ Natural Resources

Natural resources relating to mining are restricted to:

- Sand mining activities along the Vaal River;
- Limited alluvial diamond exploration adjacent the Vaal River;
- Although vast portions of the region are underlain by coal, the depth thereof implies that mining is at present not financially viable;
- Granite formations in the Parys area;
- Bentonite deposits in Koppies area; and
- Diamond deposits are present in the vicinity of Kroonstad and have previously been mined at the Voorspoed diamond area. A portion of the mining area is situated in Ngwathe region and a portion in the Mophaka region to the west thereof. Redevelopment of the mining area at the Voorspoed Mine is presently underway by the De Beers.

○ Conservation

- Dams include a series of weirs in the Vaal River in the vicinity of Parys and the Koppies, Weltevrede and Rooipoort Dams in the vicinity of Koppies.
- The latter plays a strategic role in the Koppies irrigation scheme, providing water for irrigation purposes to a large number of plots.

- Although extremely environmentally sensitive areas are located in the study area, the Koppies Dam Nature Reserve and the newly established private nature reserve at Rooipoort Dam are the only official conservation areas.
- The Vaal River forms the northern boundary of the area, which also serves as the boundary between the Free State and Gauteng and North West Province. Other prominent topographical features include the Vredefort Dome, a fascinating exposure of ancient granites emerging from the thick cover of the later karoo sediments. The form of the dome consists of a central cone of granite surrounded by concentric ridges of quartzite belonging to the Witwatersrand System. The Renoster River also drains through the region and is dammed up in the vicinity of koppies in a series of dams namely Weltevrede, Rooipoort and Koppies dams. The above rivers together with the respective dams are prominent water sources for agricultural purposes in the region.

3.2.2.4. Regional Infrastructure

A) Rail

- The main Bloemfontein/Gauteng railway line stretches through the region and plays a significant role in linking the mining industries of Kroonstad and Sasolburg with Gauteng and Bloemfontein.
- The Dover/Vredefort railway line extends through the region. The Parys station is situated on a branch line and further expansion is not envisaged. The railway line limits urban integration and access to the industrial area of Parys while it causes the town to develop in a ribbon shape.
- The industrial area of Vredefort used to be serviced by means of a siding that links with the main railway line of Dover station. The siding is unfortunately no longer operational to Vredefort and the station buildings, since it is not in use, fell to vandalism.

B) Roads

The major provincial road network is generally tarred and provides sufficient accessibility within the region.

The most significant of these arterials are identified as the:

- N1 national road linking the area with Gauteng and Central Free State.
- R59 linking Sasolburg, Parys and Viljoenskroon/Orkney to the North West Province.
- R57 linking the industrial areas of Heilbron with Sasolburg and subsequently linking the eastern Free State and KwaZulu-Natal via Sasolburg with Gauteng Province.
- R34 serves as link road from Kroonstad via Heilbron and Frankfort with the eastern areas of Gauteng (Heilberg, Nigel, etc).
- The strategic location of Parys as an important link between North West and the Free State Provinces, necessitates further long term road planning that is closely related to the need for a link from KwaZulu-Natal to the North West Province.

C) Airfields

Airfields are located in Heilbron and Parys.

3.2.3. Metsimaholo Local Municipality

3.2.3.1. Urban Configuration

Metsimaholo Local Municipality is situated in the northern part of the Fezile Dabi District, and comprise of the following urban concentrations:

Sasolburg/Zamdela is located in the heart of worldly renowned coalfields. This modern and predominantly industrial town is further located in close proximity (20km) to the nationally well-known industrial areas of Vereeniging/Vanderbijlpark. Apart from the internationally known SASOL “oil from coal refinery”, a vast number of by-products including olefins, waxes, alcohols, tar products, inorganic chemicals, rubber, gases, plastics, fertilizers, etc are manufactured in the area.

Deneysville / Refengkgotso urban area is situated in the north-eastern section of the Metsimaholo Region, approximately 36km east of Sasolburg and 350km north-east of Bloemfontein. Industrial activities are exclusively related to the boating industry. The town's close proximity to the coal mining and industrial activities in Sasolburg and its nearby location to the large industrial complexes of Vereeniging and Vanderbijlpark, definitely and perhaps negatively, influence economic activities in Deneysville. The strong recreational character of the town further enhances this phenomenon. The largest number of the inhabitants of Refengkgotso is employed in Sasolburg and the adjacent industrial complexes of Vereeniging and Vanderbijlpark. Refengkgotso can thus be labelled as a typical satellite residential town to the surrounding industrial areas. These factors contribute to the relatively low level of economic activity in the Deneysville area.

The Oranjeville / Metsimaholo urban area is located on the riparian of the Vaal Dam in close proximity to the northern boundary of the Free State Province. The area is accessible by road and within 55km from Sasolburg, Vereeniging, Frankfort, Heilbron and Villiers. Although the prominent economic sector of the area is agriculture, it is strategically situated from a recreation and tourism point of view, as the town is bound on three sides by the Vaal Dam and located in close proximity to the Gauteng.

The Vaal River and Vaal Dam form the northern boundary of the area, which also serve as the boundary between the Free State and Gauteng Province.

3.2.3.2. Recreation and Tourism

- The hunting and guesthouse industries displayed an exceedingly rapid growth the past few years.
- The Vaal Dam and the Vaal River Barrage are key recreational areas both for permanent residents and for weekend visitors.
- Power boating, angling and shoreline recreational activities are of significant economic value and as such may be influenced by water quality changes.
- Although public access to the Barrage is extremely limited, access is provided at recreational areas such as Riverside Beach Club, Eligwa Boat Club, Emfuleni Park and Abrahamsrust, four boat clubs at Deneysville, as well as the Riverside Sun, which offers several river-based recreational activities.
- Emfuleni Park and Abrahamsrust provide very popular public slipways for boat launching.

- Apart from Abrahamsrust, most of the resorts are situated on the Gauteng side of the Vaal River indicating possibilities for future development to provide for similar facilities on the Free State side.
- Three scenic routes were recently identified as having tourism potential, although upgrading thereof is a prerequisite. Two thereof run virtually parallel to the Vaal River in the Koepel area and comprise of extreme beauty, unique topography and landscape features.

The routes also provide in some instances access to the Vaal River and are identified as:

- The Koepel Scenic Route (Sections of Roads S 264, 212, 80 & 713).
- The Vaal Eden Scenic Route (Sections of Roads S 1052 & 171).
- Roads S 159 and sections of Road R 716 (to Jim Fouché Resort) providing relatively good access to various tourist destinations along the Vaal Dam.
- Although other major recreational activities revolve around the Vaal Dam, the continuous variation in the water level hampers development thereof to a certain extent.
- The Jim Fouché holiday resort is located adjacent the Vaal Dam between Oranjeville and Villiers.
- This resort provides accommodation and caters for water related recreational activities.

3.2.3.3. Conservation

○ *Natural Resources*

- Exceedingly prominent coal reserves are located within the Municipal area, which makes large areas unavailable for agriculture.
- Large areas within the Sasolburg District, in close proximity to the Vaal River, are utilised for coal mining.
- The continuation of the coal industry has, of late, seriously been reconsidered, as the transportation of earth gas to Sasolburg is becoming a more viable option.
- The latter will naturally determine the pulse of current and future coal mining in the area.
- Other natural resources principally relate to productive soils of agricultural significance, which are the most prominent in the Sasolburg/Parys area.
- The tourism and agricultural sectors are directly dependent on the sustainable use and management of these natural resources.
- The most serious threats to soil resources are erosion, compaction, acidification, salination, and infestation by weeds and pathogens. Other natural resources relating to mining are restricted to:
 - Sand winning activities along the Vaal River; and
 - Limited alluvial diamond exploration adjacent the Vaal River.

3.2.3.4. Regional Infrastructure

A) Rail

- Passenger service from East London through Bloemfontein, Kroonstad, Sasolburg towards Johannesburg.
- The railway line is predominantly utilised by Sasol for industrial purposes.
- No commuter service is provided to the Greater Sasolburg community although a need for affordable public transportation does exist, especially in the Harry Gwala (Leitrim) extension.

B) Roads

The well developed character of the region is a direct result of it being serviced by means of a strategically important road network. The most significant of these arterials are identified as the:

- N1 National road linking the area with Gauteng and central Free State.
- N3 National road, stretching through the eastern section of the area.
- R59 linking Sasolburg, Parys and Viljoenskroon / Orkney to the North West Province.
- R57 linking the industrial areas of Heilbron with Sasolburg and subsequently linking the Eastern Free State and KwaZulu-Natal via Sasolburg with the Gauteng Province. Although the regional network seems adequate in terms of its provision of access, certain sections thereof require upgrading.
- The Road and Transport Planning Directorate prepared a bridge emergency plan which provided emergency and alternative routes, should bridges be washed away during flood periods.

3.2.4. Mafube Local Municipality

3.2.4.1. Urban Configuration

Mafube Local Municipality is situated in the north eastern part of the Fezile Dabi District Municipality Region and comprise of the following urban areas:

Frankfort/Namahadi area is situated 55km east of Heilbron and approximately 120km south east of Sasolburg. The R34 provincial road from Kroonstad to the Natal Province extends adjacent to the town. The Wilge River stretches adjacent to the town from south to the Vaal Dam in the north. Frankfort, although mainly an agricultural related town, does provide certain industrial growth potential. The industrial growth potential is mainly agricultural orientated. A dairy industry of regional importance is located in the town.

Tweeling/Mafahlaeneng is located approximately 150km east of Sasolburg. Primary agricultural activities include sheep and cattle farming, maize and sunflower seed production.

Villiers/ Qalabotjha are situated on the banks of the Vaal River, adjacent to the N3 National Road between Gauteng and Durban. Villiers is predominantly agricultural orientated where products such as maize, sunflower, wheat, grain, sorghum, meat and dairy products are produced. Villiers functions as the main concentration point for products in the district from where it is directly exported. The grain silos in Villiers, together with other grain silos in the district have a storage capacity of 273 000 tons.

Cornelia/ Ntswanatsatsi is situated 40km east of Frankfort, 160km east of Sasolburg and 32km south east of Villiers. The town is situated adjacent the R103 secondary road between Warden and Villiers. The town is located in an area of agricultural significance and mainly provides services in this regard to the surrounding rural area.

The Vaal River and Vaal Dam form the northern boundary of the area, which also serves as the boundary between the Free State and Gauteng Province. The Vaal Dam, often referred to as the Highveld's Inland Sea, together with the Vaal River are the most prominent topographical features in the region. This vast expanse of water covers some 300 square kilometres. It serves as Gauteng's principal source of potable water and is a popular water sports and water related adventure venue. The Wilge and Liebenbergsvlei Rivers also drain from south to the Vaal Dam in the north.

3.2.4.2. Recreation and Tourism

- The hunting and guesthouse industries displayed an exceedingly rapid growth the past few years.
- The Vaal Dam is a key recreational area both for permanent residents and for weekend visitors. Power boating, angling and shoreline recreational activities are of significant economic value and as such may be influenced by water quality changes.
- Although other major recreational activities revolve around the Vaal Dam, the continuous variation in the water level hampers development thereof to a certain extent. The Jim Fouché holiday resort is located adjacent the Vaal Dam between Oranjeville and Villiers (on the R716 road). The resort provides accommodation and caters for water related recreational activities.
- The recently established Franklin Creek Conservancy (Between Heilbron and Frankfort on the R43 road) comprises amongst other a wine route, guesthouses and farm restaurant and is becoming an increasingly popular tourist attraction.
- Two scenic roads were identified in the region namely sections of roads R716 (north of the Vaal Dam) and R159 (south of the Vaal Dam to Jim Fouché Resort) providing relatively good access to various sections of the Vaal Dam.

3.2.4.3. Conservation

○ Natural Resources

- Natural resources principally relate to productive soils of agricultural significance.
- The tourism and agricultural sectors are directly dependent on the sustainable use and management of these natural resources.
- Other natural resources relating to mining are restricted to sand winning activities along the Vaal River.

- **Conservation**

- Sections of the recently established *Franklin Creek Conservancy* (Between Heilbron and Frankfort on the R43 road) are situated in the region.

3.2.4.4. **Regional Infrastructure**

A) Rail

- The main Vereeniging/Bethlehem railway line stretches through the region and plays a significant role in linking the Vaal Triangle and Gauteng with KwaZulu-Natal.
- This line services the industrial area of Villiers, Frankfort and Tweeling.
- No railway line serves Cornelia. Railway lines additionally transport most of the agricultural products, especially maize, from the area.
- Several silos (and smaller stations with silos) are established in the region.

B) Roads

- The well-developed character of the region is a direct result of it being serviced by means of a strategically important road network.
- The most significant of these arterials are identified as the:
 - N3 National road, stretching through the eastern section of the area.
 - R34 serves as link road from Kroonstad via Heilbron and Frankfort with the eastern areas of Gauteng (Heidelberg, Nigel, etc.).
 - S 716 north of the Vaal Dam, linking Oranjeville with Villiers.
 - R159 south of the Vaal Dam, via Jim Fouché Resort, linking Deneysville with Frankfort.
 - R26 linking Frankfort via Tweeling with Reitz and ultimately with Bethlehem.

Roads on which Hazardous Chemicals are currently being transported:

- R716 : Sasolburg → Deneysville → Villiers → KwaZulu-Natal
- R57 & 34: Sasolburg → Heilbron → Frankfort → KwaZulu-Natal

The Directorate of Roads Planning prepared a bridge emergency plan which provided emergency and alternative routes, should bridges be washed away during flood periods.

C) Airfields

An existing airfield is located within Frankfort.

3.3. Agricultural Development (See Map 8 and 9)

The agricultural potential and usage of the District Municipality is indicated in Table 3.14.

Table 3.14: Agricultural Development

Types	Moghaka LM		Ngwathe LM		Metsimaholo LM		Mafube LM		Total	
	Ha	%	Ha	%	Ha	%	Ha	%	Ha	%
- Area unavailable for Agriculture	29081	22	39543	30	23549	18	41245	30	133418	4
- Area present under cultivation	452610	31	527110	36	194096	13	289927	20	1463743	43
- Area available for cultivation	1039	1	8605	10	9954	12	65236	77	84834	2
- Area present under grazing	425270	25	582142	34	234901	14	480192	27	1722505	51
Total	908000	27	1157400	34	462500	14	876600	25	3404500	100

Source: South Africa Land Cover

From the above Table, the conclusions are as follows:

- Ngwathe Local Municipality comprise of the largest rural area (34%), followed by Moqhaka Local Municipality (27%), Mafube Local Municipality (25%) and Metsimaholo Local Municipality (14%).
- Of the total agricultural land (3404500ha), the majority (51%) is being used for grazing, followed by areas under cultivation (43%), areas unavailable for agriculture (4%), and areas available for cultivation (2%).
- Of the areas unavailable for agriculture, Ngwathe (30%) and Mafube Local Municipality (30%) have the most, followed by Moqhaka Local Municipality (22%) and Metsimaholo Local Municipality (18%).
- Ngwathe Local Municipality (36%), followed by Moqhaka Local Municipality (31%), Mafube Local Municipality (20%) and Metsimaholo Local Municipality (13%) have the most land under cultivation.
- Mafube Local Municipality (77%), followed by Metsimaholo Local Municipality (12%), Ngwathe Local Municipality Local Municipality (10%) and Moqhaka Local Municipality (1%) have the most land available for cultivation.
- Ngwathe Local Municipality (34%), followed by Mafube Local Municipality (27%), Moqhaka Local Municipality (25%) and Metsimaholo Local Municipality (14%) have the most land which is being utilised for grazing.

From the above analysis it can be conducted that the Fezile Dabi District Municipality is well utilised in terms of agricultural activities.

3.4. Land Reform

The process of land redistribution in terms of the respective programmes from the Department of Land Affairs occurs throughout the Fezile Dabi District Municipality.

The respective programme which is being implemented within the District Municipality involves the following:

- Land Redistribution and development projects (LRAD);
- Commonages; and
- Settlement Land Acquisition Grant (SLAG).

3.5. Geology

The Fezile Dabi District Municipality is underlain by a number of different geological types of which mud stone comprise the largest area, followed by shale and a variety of types along the Vaal River (granite, sedimentary, dolomite, andesite).

From **Map 10 and 11** it is evident that a large area has a low environmental sensitivity, primarily owing to the occurrence of mineral deposits.

3.6. Land Audit (See Map 12 - Annexure D)

A Land Audit study was conducted for the Fezile Dabi District Municipality, by the Department of Land Affairs and completed during December 2008.

Although the above document has not formally been accepted by the Fezile Dabi District Municipality, some of the salient conclusions are as follows:

- The majority of Municipal Provincial and National Land Ownership are located within existing urban areas. A large number of these stands are being used for residential purposes, and have not yet been registered in the name of the household occupant.
- Very few farms and smallholdings being owned by the Municipality of which the majority is located directly adjacent to the existing urban areas. These areas are usually being used for the purposes of commonage or small scale farming.

CHAPTER 4: DEVELOPMENT OPPORTUNITIES AND CONSTRAINTS

4. DEVELOPMENT OPPORTUNITIES AND CONSTRAINTS

Deriving from the Situation Analysis (Chapter 3), a number of development opportunities and constraints have been identified which will have an impact on the spatial structuring of the Fezile Dabi District Municipality Spatial Development Framework.

4.1. Development Opportunities

- There are a large number of urban concentrations (15), which strengthen the functionality and linkages within the District;
- There are numerous areas of tourism and agricultural potential in the District;
- Accessibility to the District is good by way of National-and Provincial Roads;
- The District have rich natural resources which will benefit the establishment of work opportunities;
- With the diversity of natural resources, conservation and tourism the potential to compliment these primary activities is extensive;
- The District is located in close proximity to Gauteng, which has the largest population, commercial and services sector in South Africa. Accessibility to higher order markets, services and specialised facilities are within reach;
- In view of the large agricultural and tourism sector, the opportunity exists to diversify and to provide complimentary and supporting activities;
- There are a number of urban areas where industrial stands is available;
- Electricity provision within the District is good.

4.2. Development Constraints

- Urban Concentrations is not well defined in terms of functionality;
- Unemployment is high at 33.6%;
- Tourism and agricultural potential is not fully utilized;
- Large land parcels adjacent to the Vaal River is sterilized owing to mining activities; which makes public accessibility to these natural resources difficult;
- The housing need in the District is high at ± 16000 units;
- The process of Land Reform is slow, in view of the large underutilized parcels of agricultural land;
- The literacy level of the population is low;
- The poverty levels is high, especially in Mafube and Ngwathe Local Municipalities;
- HIV and Aids levels is high at 23.8%;
- The crime rate is high;
- There is a need for a number of new cemeteries and other social services;
- Water supply in Ngwathe and Mafube Local Municipality need to be improved;
- There is a backlog of proper sanitation in Ngwathe, Metsimaholo and Mafube Local Municipality;
- Roads need to be upgraded; and
- Shortage of land for housing in Metsimaholo.

CHAPTER 5: PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL SPATIAL DIRECTIVES

5. PROVINCIAL SPATIAL DIRECTIVES

In terms of the Free State Growth and Development Strategy (2005) and the Free State Spatial Development Framework, a number of structuring elements have been identified which has spatial impact within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality Spatial Development Framework.

5.1. Free State Growth and Development Strategy (2005-2014)

In terms of the Free State Growth and Development Strategy (2005-2014), the following four Provincial priority areas were identified:

- Economic Growth, Development and Employment;
- Social and Human Development;
- Justice and Crime Prevention; and
- Efficient Governance and Administration.

Each of the above Provincial priorities, linked to the spatial implications for Fezile Dabi District Municipality, is outlined as follows:

5.1.1. Economic Growth , Development and Empowerment

A) Expanding the manufacturing sector in key sub-sectors

The emphasis in this sector will be on supporting high-value goods such as petro-chemicals (including bio-fuels) and jewellery. Within the framework of high-value goods, extensive experimentation and innovative partnerships will be created with national and provincial research institutions potentially to grow economic activities of this nature. Further emphasis will be on supporting initiatives in respect of the manufacturing of machinery (especially for the agricultural sector), as well as in supporting initiatives in respect of leather tanning and finishing and agri-business. The programmes to address this priority are as follows:

- Beneficiation of Agricultural Products
 - o Biodiesel – Fezile Dabi
 - o Maize/Wheat – Fezile Dabi
 - o Potatoes – Fezile Dabi
- Beneficiation of Petro-chemicals
 - o Sasolburg
- High Value Products as well as Innovation and Experimentation
 - o Sasolburg
- Mass Produced Goods
 - o Kroonstad, Viljoenskroon and Heilbron

B) Diversification of Agricultural Development

The programme to address this priority is as follows:

- Diversify Agricultural Products
 - o Moqhaka
- Introduce High-Value Crops
 - o Moqhaka

C) Develop Tourism

The emphasis in respect of tourism will be to optimise the benefits available from this sector of the economy in the Free State. More specifically, the weekend tourism market for the north and northern-eastern Free State will be marketed explicitly. Emphasis will fall on nature tourism and heritage tourism so as to ensure that the Maluti-Drakensburg Transfronteir Park and the Vredefort Dome are prioritised and marketed in an efficient manner. The programmes to address this priority are as follows:

- Develop and Increase Tourism Products
 - o Vredefort Dome
 - o Weekend tourism in Parys and Sasolburg
- Develop Transport Distribution Hubs
 - o Along N1 and N3
- **Enabling Strategies**
 - ❖ Provide Adequate Economic Infrastructure Development
Settlements and municipalities identified as areas of high economic potential will be prioritized for economic infrastructure. Furthermore, the emphasis will be on road infrastructure as the Free State is highly dependent on transport.
 - o Facilitate advanced ICT infrastructure in Sasolburg and Parys (linked to tourism).
 - o Upgrade and maintain road infrastructure in Fezile Dabi (tourism areas).
 - o Supply bulk water and electricity infrastructure in Sasolburg (potential for high-value goods).
 - o Establish development zones and corridors as well as urban nodes in areas with high development potential (Metsimaholo).

5.1.2. Social and Human Development

A) Improve Basic Services and Housing

Overall basic services and housing will be provided to ensure a more sustainable environment, better health, and a foundation for economic activity. Although the focus will be on addressing the existing backlogs, specific attention will be given to informal settlements. In addition to the capital expenditure, systems for the provision of free basic service should also be developed. The programmes to address this priority are as follows:

- ❖ Providing Housing
 - o Ngwathe
 - o Metsimaholo
 - o Moqhaka

- ❖ Eradiate Bucket System
 - Ngwathe
- ❖ Provide Water
 - Metsimaholo
 - Moqhaka
 - Ngwathe
- ❖ Provide Electricity
 - Metsimaholo
 - Moqhaka

B) Improving Education and Educational Services and Skills

The emphasis in this regard will be on improving the quality of education, access to educational facilities, ABET programmes, and ensuring the development of an adequate educational infrastructure to address the needs of a knowledge-based global economy. The programmes to address this priority are as follows:

- ❖ Implement Adult Literacy and Numeracy
 - Moqhaka
 - Ngwathe
- ❖ Provide ABET
 - Moqhaka
 - Ngwathe
- ❖ Implement Skills Development
 - Moqhaka
 - Ngwathe
 - Metsimaholo
- ❖ Implement ECD
 - Moqhaka
 - Metsimaholo
- ❖ Provide Education Infrastructure
 - Moqhaka
 - Metsimaholo

- ❖ Upgrade, Rehabilitate and Renovate Education Infrastructure and Facilities
 - Fezile Dabi
- ❖ Provide Transport for Farm Schools
 - Fezile Dabi
- ❖ Provide Accommodation for Leavers from Non-Viable Farm Schools
 - Fezile Dabi
- ❖ Implement Schools Nutrition Programmes
 - Moqhaka
 - Ngwathe

C) Improving Social Development Services

Although economic growth is envisaged as the main vehicle for addressing the problems of unemployment and poverty, it is also recognised that the really destitute will have to be looked after in terms of social security. Programmes in respect of social security can be divided into three sub-groups: providing social grants to those who meet the criteria; providing social services to the aged, disabled, children, youth, and women; and, providing a framework for community development and moral regeneration. Participation in sports and culture is also seen as important in ensuring healthy people and communities. The programmes to address this property are as follows:

- ❖ Expand Social Assistance
 - Moqhaka
 - Ngwathe
- ❖ Provide Emerging Food Security
 - Moqhaka
 - Ngwathe
- ❖ Increase Access to Commonages
 - Fezile Dabi
- ❖ Implement Community Development Projects
 - Moqhaka
 - Ngwathe
- ❖ Provide Early Childhood Development Services
 - Moqhaka
 - Metsimaholo

- ❖ Programmes for Unemployed and Out-of School Youths
 - Ngwathe
 - Moqhaka
 - Metsimaholo
- ❖ Moral Regeneration Programmes
 - Metsimaholo

D) Improve Cultural, Sport and Recreational Facilities

Improving cultural, sport and recreational activities is set as a strategic directive in order to create an environment for healthier and better-educated individuals. The programmes to address this priority are as follows:

- ❖ Provide Library Services
 - Moqhaka
 - Metsimaholo
- ❖ Provide Sport Facilities
 - ❖ Moqhaka
 - Metsimaholo

5.1.3. Justice and Crime Prevention

A) Facilitate an Improved and Effective Integrated Criminal Justice System

The respective programmes are as follows:

- ❖ Victim Empowerment
 - Metsimaholo
- ❖ Children in Conflict with the Law
 - Metsimaholo
- ❖ Develop Integrated Crime-Prevention Programmes
 - Metsimaholo

B) Ensure Effective and Efficient Police Service in the Province

The respective programmes are as follows:

- ❖ Effective Visible Police Service
 - Metsimaholo (Main tourism areas)
- ❖ Encourage Community Participation
 - Metsimaholo (Main tourism areas)
- ❖ Promote Accessibility to Police Services
 - Metsimaholo (Main tourism areas)
- ❖ Enhance Service Delivery and Transformation
 - Main Tourism Areas

C) Establish an Effective Disaster Prevention and Response Capacity for Disasters throughout the Province

The respective programmes are as follows:

- ❖ Co-ordinate Integrated Disaster Management Services
 - Fezile Dabi
- ❖ Minimize Impact of Disasters
 - N3 and N1 Road accidents
 - Sasolburg chemical disasters

D) Improve Traffic Policing and Road Incident Management

The respective programmes are as follows:

- ❖ Provide Effective Emergency Communication
 - N1
 - N3
 - Metsimaholo
- ❖ Implement Road Traffic Regulations

- N1
- N3
- Metsimaholo
- ❖ Implement Effective Emergency Services
 - N1
 - N3
 - Metsimaholo
- ❖ Implement Safety at all Institutions
 - Fezile Dabi

5.1.4. Effective Governance and Administration

A) Ensure a Healthy Environment through Integrated Environmental Management

- ❖ Implement Integrated Environmental Management
 - Metsimaholo

5.2. Free State Spatial Development Framework (2009) Draft

In terms of the Free State Spatial Development Framework (2009 – Draft), the following key spatial elements have been identified around which the spatial initiatives must be implemented:

- Centres;
- Nodes;
- Hubs;
- Tourism Corridors;
- Transportation Corridors;
- Development Corridors;
- Zones.

The spatial implication of the above within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality is summarized as follows:

5.2.1. Centres

Administrative Centres
<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ Sasolburg

5.2.2. Nodes

Collective Economic Nodes	Specialized Economic Nodes
<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Sasolburg- Kroonstad	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Viljoenskroon- Heilbron
Manufacturing Nodes	Mining Nodes
<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Sasolburg	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Viljoenskroon
Tourism Node	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Sasolburg- Parys- Vrederfort Dome- Koppies Dam- Vaal Dam	

5.2.3. Hubs

Petro-Chemical Hub
<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ Sasolburg

5.2.4. Tourism Corridors

- None

5.2.5. Transport Corridors

- N1
- N3
- R34

5.2.6. Development Corridors

- None

5.2.7. Zones

Tourism	Commercial Agriculture
- Vaal River	No specified area
Irrigation Zones	
- Koppies Dam	
- Vaal River	
- Vals River	

5.3. Local Municipal Spatial Development Framework's

Local Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks were prepared for Metsimaholo, Mafube, Ngwathe and Moqhaka.

Within each of the respective Spatial Development Framework's a number of detail issues were addressed which primarily focussed on the configuration of the existing urban areas. Where issues were identified which had a District impact or where District structuring was required these elements were addressed.

The respective Municipal Spatial Development Framework's is reflected in **Map 13** **(Annexure E).**

CHAPTER 6: ALIGNMENT WITH ADJACENT MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

As the Fezile Dabi District Municipality Spatial Development Framework should not be viewed in isolation, the Spatial Development Frameworks from adjacent Municipalities were obtained with the intention to ascertain any potential impact on the Fezile Dabi District Municipality Spatial Development Framework.

The impacts of the respective adjacent Spatial Development Framework's are as follows:

6.1. Sedibeng District Municipality Spatial Development Framework (2006/7)

The following aspects have been identified from the Sedibeng District Municipality Spatial Development Framework (2006/7) which has an impact on the development of the Fezile Dabi District Municipality Spatial Development Framework.

6.1.1. Reinventing the Economy

A) Manufacturing

In view of the negative impact of the noxious industries (pollution) on the residents of Sedibeng District Municipality, it is proposed that non-noxious (noise, air and underground pollution) activities be promoted not to be established in the District.

B) Tourism

• Water Sports

The Vaal River and Vaal Dam presents a diversity of water sports activities which need to be promoted to South Africa as a whole. These activities must also be made more accessible to the majority of residents in Sedibeng.

The Vaal River which forms the southern boundary of the District, presents a major opportunity to diversity the local economy by means of major tourism and recreational facilities.

A Local Spatial Development Plan should be developed, including the following:

- Detailed environmental assessment;
- Strategic development opportunities;
- Physical development plan;
- Operational and capital investment plan;
- Identification of investors and stakeholders;
- Land release mechanisms;

- Identification of markets (International, Internal, Business related); and
- Formulation of comprehensive marketing plan.

The above strategic plan needs to be established together with the Fezile Dabi District Municipality (Free State) as it will benefit both Municipalities.

- **Eco-Tourism**

Within Sedibeng District Municipality there are a large number of natural eco-tourism attractions (nature reserve, conservancies, water courses, river systems and the Vaal Dam) which must be developed and marketed to the benefit of all residents.

- **Heritage**

The Sedibeng District Municipality has a rich and diverse cultural and political history which should be maximized and developed to attract local and external tourists. Well defined heritage routes linked to activity needs to be established.

C) Agriculture

The majority of land within the Sedibeng District Municipality area is characterized by a rural environment complimented with some form of agricultural practice (extensive and rain fed). As one of the activities within the primary economic sector, this sector is not fully utilized within the District and provides opportunities for stock and game farming.

With regard to agricultural development, the following is proposed:

- **Extensive Agriculture**

Sedibeng District can be regarded as a very important resource in terms of food production for Gauteng. With the vast extent of the rural environment, commercial agriculture and tourism related practices (game farming) should be promoted and supported.

- **Intensive Agriculture**

Within the District, intensive agriculture (irrigation and hydroponics) need to be promoted along water systems and where underground water sources can be extracted.

- **Urban agriculture**

Various portions of land within existing urban concentrations which is unsuitable for urban development should be developed to the benefit of unemployed disadvantaged beneficiaries, where substance farming can take place. Local Municipalities should make available commonage land for such purposes.

6.1.2. Renewing our Communities

A) *Concentrate Public Investment in identified Nodes*

At present the Nodal structure within the Sedibeng District is poorly defined and unevenly distributed in terms of locational factors.

The proposed hierarchy of development nodes is as follows:

- Central Business Districts:
 - Vereeniging;
 - Meyerton;
 - Vanderbiljpark; and
 - Heidelberg.
- Regional Activity Nodes:
 - Three Rivers; and
 - Sebokeng (Opposite Hostels).
- Primary Activity Nodes:
 - Residential Station;
 - Moshweshwe Road (opposite Evaton);
 - Ratanda;
 - Evaton (Adams Road); and
 - Walkerville.

Both the Vereeniging and Vanderbiljpark CBD's are characterized by urban decay and stagnation and need to be revitalized.

6.1.3. Reviving our Environment

A) *Open Space System*

A continuous and sustainable open space system that is largely accessible by the public should be promoted throughout Sedibeng District. Such a system should protect, highlight and link the natural features within the district such as Suikerbosrand Nature Reserve, Vaal River and Vaal Dam. The system should also link up with and enhance the man made elements within the region such as open spaces and squares.

The major focus areas in the region should be linked via the natural water courses which flow through the area, namely the Suikerbosriver, Blesbokspruit, Klipriver, Leeuspruit, Rietspruit and Vaal River.

B) Rehabilitation of Mining Areas

The Sedibeng District is characterized by a number of mine dumps and heaps which is aestically unattractive. These dumps need to be rehabilitated which could provide development opportunities in the future, especially along the banks of the Vaal River.

C) Restrict the establishment of Noxious Industries

The historical establishment of large noxious industries in the District have resulted in air and groundwater pollution together with detrimental health implication to the residents. The establishment of noxious industries should not be promoted.

6.1.4. Reintegrating the Region

6.1.4.1. Improved Transport Connectivity / Revitalization of Corridors

A) National Road and Freeways (High Mobility)

The National Road and Freeway network in Sedibeng ensures good regional accessibility for the District and links it to all major centres in Southern Africa. The major network includes the N1, R59, N3 and N17. These roads provide for high mobility.

B) Major Provincial and Arterial Roads (Development Corridors)

These roads should be promoted as the main public transport and development corridors in Sedibeng District, with mixed land uses high density residential development along certain sections of these corridors in support of the public transport function. These sections will provide the necessary impetus to extended economic opportunities into the historically disadvantaged townships.

The identified roads provide important linkages and should be optimized to link historically disadvantaged communities to areas of major employment. The roads are as follows:

- **Provincial Route R59** – the main north-south linkage through the study area, linking Vereeniging/Vanderbijlpark with Meyerton and northwards towards Alberton in Ekurhuleni.
- **R57 from the N1 Southwards** – towards Metsimaholo Local Municipality.

C) Tourism Corridors

The following roads have been identified to serve as Tourism Corridors throughout the Sedibeng District:

- R42 Road linking Heidelberg, Ratanda, Vereeniging, Sharpville, Vanderbijlpark and Lochvaal;
- R54 linking Vereeniging to the Vaal Dam (Vaal Marina); and

- It is also proposed that an internal linkage road system be identify which will link areas of historical significance with each other, for example, Sharpsville, Boipatong, Sebokeng and Evaton.

6.1.4.2. Logistical Support to Industry and Business

In addition to the system of corridors and development nodes, the Vereeniging Airport needs to be upgraded to provide for a higher order facility.

6.2. Lejweleputswa District Municipality Spatial Development Framework (2008)

Apart from the transportation corridors (N1, P36, P79, P32) which link into Fezile Dabi District Municipality from the west, the major landuse along the boundary is agricultural. A tourism zone has been identified along the Vaal River.

6.3. Klerksdorp /Orkney Spatial Development Framework (North West Province)

This area is located towards the Northwestern section of the Fezile Dabi District Municipality and is characterized by the urban concentrations of Klerksdorp and Orkney. The following cross boundary landuse proposals have an influence on the Fezile Dabi District Municipality Spatial Development Framework:

- Strong transportation linkages along the R30 and R76 towards Viljoenskroon and Vierfontein;
- Large mineral deposits; and
- A strip of land adjacent to the Vaal River which is earmarked for Private Open space.

6.4. Potchefstroom Spatial Development Framework (North West Province)

The Potchefstroom urban concentration is located to the north west of Parys within the North West Province. The following elements have an impact of the Fezile Dabi District Municipality Spatial Development Framework:

- Strong transportation linkage between Potchefstroom and Parys;
- The Vredefort Dome world Heritage Site which is located on both sides of the Vaal River.

6.5. Thabo Mofutsanyane District Municipality Spatial Development Framework

The Thabo Mofutsanyane District Municipality is located to the south of the Fezile Dabi District Municipality. The following elements have an impact on the Fezile Dabi District Municipality Spatial Development Framework.

- Good transportation linkages along the N3, R26, R57 and R76.
- Agricultural development along the southern boundary of Fezile Dabi District Municipality.

6.6. Gert Sibande District Municipality Spatial Development Framework (Mpumalanga Province)

The Gert Sibande District Municipality is located to the northeast of Fezile Dabi District Municipality. The following elements have an impact on the Fezile Dabi District Municipality Spatial Development Framework:

- The strategic N3 national road.
- A variety of different land uses along the Vaal dam (conservation, low density development) which is developed in a fragmented manner; and
- Agricultural development.

6.7. Conclusion

From the above it is evident that a number of factors giving elements from the adjacent municipalities need to be taken into consideration in the preparation of the Fezile Dabi District Municipalities Spatial Development Framework.

CHAPTER 7: SECTOR PLAN INPUTS

A number of Sector Plans have been prepared for the Fezile Dabi District Municipality over recent years. Although the detail documents should be read in its full context, a number of strategic guidelines have been identified which has a spatial implication.

The respective inputs are as follows:

7.1. Integrated Economic Development Plan (2009)

The Fezile Dabi District Municipality Integrated Economic Development Plan (2009) was prepared by Messrs Goba Management Consultancy.

The above document was primarily based on National and Provincial guiding principles and objectives, without being specific on detail activities to be implemented in Fezile Dabi District Municipality which have a spatial implication.

Eight thrusts were identified on which the economic development drive should be based and are:

- Good governance and creation of an enabling environment;
- Human resource development;
- Industrial and “Big Business” Development;
- SMME Development;
- Community empowerment and development;
- Rural Development;
- Agriculture Development; and

- Tourism Development.

Each of the identified thrusts is briefly explained as follows:

7.1.1. Good Governance and the Creation of an Enabling Environment

The re-alignment and capacitation of the institutional structures, especially local government, can only be performed through a systematic approach to the problems being experienced. The specific issues relating to the appointment of personnel is beyond the focus of this study but is central to this thrust that the departments and/or institutions are adequately and appropriately staffed.

However, the focus of this strategic thrust relates to the creation of an appropriate framework within which suitable regulatory reformation and implementation can take place. Furthermore, fitting organizational re-alignment as well as an adjusted approach to infrastructure maintenance is advocated.

7.1.2. Human Resource Development

The socio-economic conditions throughout the Fezile Dabi District are not optimal for full participation in the economic system. This is particularly true for the skills and literacy levels. Therefore a focused approach is required that will address the structural problems being caused by the inappropriate and limited skills base. This implies that the labour forces' quality should receive attention i.e. improvement. The only approach that can be followed to facilitate this revolves around the provision of opportunities for the local communities to participate in skills enhancement and development programmes.

The main aim of this thrust is to facilitate and improve the accessibility of skills development programmes for the communities in a manner that is conducive to an improved availability of skilled labour. Additionally, the skills development thrusts focuses on the potential role of the tertiary institutions as well as the expansion of required business skills. In other words, this thrust contains specific strategies aimed at the improvement of the business management skills.

This thrust furthermore incorporates national issues such as HIV/Aids into the HRD function.

7.1.3. Industrial & Big Business Development

Overall business development throughout the Fezile Dabi is the following thrust in the development framework. This thrust includes the activities that must be undertaken to support the development of firstly the existing business concerns as well as potential business developments throughout the District. It should be emphasized that although the focus is on manufacturing, the implementation of the specific development programmes are of such nature that all the remaining sectors will benefit from their implementation. This thrust is formulated in a manner that will provide the foundation of such improvement. The elements of the thrust can be classified as being on a project level, the immediate implementation of these activities should be viewed as a critical building block for economic development in the Fezile Dabi District.

The approach to this developmental problem (as proposed in this development thrust) can be described as the removal of development barriers which are faced by investors i.e. limited information, establishment costs as well as a lack of a fast-tracked method to obtain information relating to the local conditions.

Further, the stabilization of the current industrial base is viewed as a critical element in the deployment of this thrust.

7.1.4. SMME Development

The support for SMMEs can be classified into two primary pillars, firstly the support provided to the existing SMME's and secondly the support provided to the emerging entrepreneur in the start-up or initial phases of the business cycle.

Inefficient communication between entrepreneurs and activity focal points is a major constraint to SMME development. However, the entrepreneur rarely bridges constraints limiting such communications. This translates into lack of innovation due to the limited demand orientation of promotional programmes, insufficient change of experiences as well as a complete lack of innovative impulses. This implies that the elements of this thrust, through the implementation of the various development programmes, the activities of SMME's will be supported and encouraged to expand i.e. create employment.

This support and encouragement should be aimed at the existing SMME's within the local economies as well as the start-ups or new ventures within the local economy. The support should be provided to these entities by the local municipalities in conjunction with the District Municipality and other government and non-government institutions.

Additionally, a specific mechanism must be created to assist SMME's to participate and secure tenders in the current competitive environment from big business. It is emphasized that only through competitive products (including price and quality) and service (including supply chain activities) can SMME's optimally participate in the tender process to obtain the contract of big business.

7.1.5. Community Empowerment and Development

As part of the IEDP, community development is emphasized. It is however acknowledged that pure LED is primarily focused on the business environment. The current socio-economic situation throughout Fezile Dabi warrants another dimension to the LED process.

The focus of this thrust is therefore to ensure that the larger/broader community is involved in the process. While participatory planning is one of the key building blocks of the IDP process, specific attention is focused on community development in the IEDP. The key focus is of such nature that individual development programmes are incorporated to deal with the following aspects of community development:

- Poverty alleviation;
- Youth development;
- HIV/Aids;
- Community leader capacitation.

7.1.6. Rural Development

This strategic thrust, in its totality should present the rural communities with opportunities to realize their own potential and contribute more meaningfully to the local economy. It is critically important to learn from international experience; namely that successful rural development must be implemented in a participatory and decentralized fashion in order to respond to articulated priorities and observed opportunities at the local level.

The initial focus should be on the management of a selected number of nodes (poverty pockets). These 'pilot' sites will act as learning experiences which can then be duplicated. The range of programme options will be customized in each node into a basket of services. Such an approach recognizes the risks of over-concentration of resources in a few areas. Therefore the relevant indicators must be put in place to manage the tendencies on the programme effectively.

The preceding paragraphs imply that the existing rural projects be consolidated. This does not mean that functional projects should be ceased, this implies that these projects be coordinated within the region. The strength of the strategy should lie in its emphasis on a mechanism that can achieve results on the ground.

7.1.7. Agriculture Development

Agriculture is one of the sectors in the local district economy that has the potential to act as a driver of LED. However, the current strategic importance of this sector is relatively low. The aim of this thrust is to support local agriculture activities on two fronts i.e. the emerging farmer and the existing commercial farmers.

7.1.8. Tourism Development

The fast-growing industry, attributed to the country's unparalleled scenic and wildlife attractions and its rich cultural and historic sites, has sustained consistent growth through the 1990s. It is necessary to structure the various tourism products and services available throughout Fezile Dabi in a fitting manner to ensure that the demands of local, regional and international tourists are met. Three development projects are associated with this thrust namely:

- Developing of tourism products;
- Improving the tourism market; and
- Growing the market.

7.2. Disaster Management Plan (2010)

During 2010, the "Review of the Disaster Management Plan" was prepared by Messrs Commit Consulting.

Although a total of 49 Action Points have been identified to be taken, the majority of these actions focus on training, institutional matters, community involvement, risk management, development of guidelines, contingency plans and others.

The importance to the preparation of Spatial Development Frameworks relates primarily to the locality of land uses (residential, business, social and other) in relation to hazardous conditions. In all planning of future development areas, the following elements need to be taken into consideration:

- Pollution and the sources thereof;
- Veld fires;
- Informal Settlement Fore;
- Lighting;
- Flooding; and
- Severe wind.

Apart from the above elements, the following disaster risks were also identified by the communities to be taken into consideration when planning settlements.

- Communities living next to industrial activities such as gas pipes, fuel depots and hazardous materials production are at risk to gas explosions and leakages.
- Old or failing sewer infrastructure poses a huge threat to the environment and communities. This could potentially lead to exposure to disease (epidemics), which could in turn put a strain on health facilities in the district and neighbouring districts.
- Capacity shortages to deal with truck incidents in the district, especially when taking into consideration the volume of trucks passing through the district's main routes and type of loads that they carry, pose a danger. New settlements and pedestrians along these routes are exposed to threats of hazardous spillages.

7.3. Agricultural Sector Plan (2010)

During 2010, an Agricultural Sector Plan was prepared by Messrs S and V Holdings for the Fezile Dabi District Municipality and its respective Local Municipalities.

Although no specific areas have been identified for implementing a number of programmes have been identified for implementation.

The identified programmes for the Local Municipalities are as follows:

- Intensive commercial urban and rural farming development;
- Agricultural production packages with high level technical and market development support;
- Develop agricultural infrastructures;
- Establishment of inland fish farming;
- Creation of well developed grazing camps in each Municipality;
- Construction and rehabilitation of earth dams and the development commercial irrigation schemes;
- Establishment of commercial orchards in each Local Municipality;
- Establishment of Commercial Model Centre Farm(s) in each town;

- Acquisition of additional land for strategic high impact long term commercial programmes;
 - Develop commercial community nurseries;
 - Community small scale farming;
 - Develop Ducks and Turkey farming enterprise;
 - Conduct high impact training workshops and seminars for local farmers;
 - Provision of short to medium term courses for Women and Youth (6 to 24 months);
 - Provide high level systematic commodity based mentorship support;
 - Provide agricultural tertiary courses: 3-4 years 10 Youth per Local Municipality;
 - Undertake agricultural fact finding exposure visits twice a year with the aim to create new partnership and expose 120 farmers;
 - Provide agricultural exposure short to medium term training courses: 3-6 months for LED officers to build internal capacity and technical understanding;
-
- Conduct high level workshop and seminars twice in a year for farmers and officials ten (10) people per each Municipality;
 - Undertake strategic fact finding mission to other countries with similar conditions;
 - Conduct feasibility study for Agro-processing, and value adding and SMME processing plant development;
 - Create high level linkages with private sector and Government institutions;
 - Identify market opportunities and possible linkages between existing individual and farming groups or SMME's;
 - Establish young farmers association in each Municipality with the aim to inculcate agriculture to the future generation at schools level;
 - Develop master farmers exchange programme;
 - Revitalize facilities in Mqheke for agricultural shows;
 - Host high level farmer's day and seminars in each Municipality;
 - Place sign boards three (3) per Local Municipality to (promote and marketing agricultural potential of each Municipality);
 - Have FDDM agricultural promotion slot on Newspaper, National TV and Radio(s);
 - Develop local agricultural newsletter which will agriculture development in each municipality at the same provide farmers market related information;
 - Establish or provide facilitation and coordination support to existing agricultural forums in each municipality, this must serve as a vehicle to provide and promote agricultural cohesion among all role players in the sector and beyond;
 - Improve communication lines with other departments review and align service delivery mechanism to include agriculture as a priority for economic growth;
 - Establish a strategic committee which will act as an agricultural advisory committee to the District;
 - Provide agricultural based incentive scheme for local farmer and private investors (the scheme must serve as an investment attraction strategy);
 - Conduct a survey on the level of Agri-BEE charter compliance by local companies;
 - Conduct annual farm profitability and sustainability profiling survey;
 - Conduct training on inland fish farming and establishment of viable inland fish farming enterprises;
 - Provide infrastructure for small and medium scale farmers complement the department of agriculture in this regard;
 - Develop a systematic small scale and medium level animal quality improvement programme;
 - Undertake assessments to divert effluent sewer water for use in orchards and urban forestry development;
 - Conduct market development feasibility;

- Nursery Enterprise (Establish commercial black owned nurseries);
- Hatchery Enterprise (Establish 1 or 2 hatchery enterprises; this will depend on a number of poultry farmers in the District which will be in need of day old chick);
- Milling plant Enterprise (Establish one black owned milling plant);
- Animal fodder Enterprise (Establish 15 fodder producers in 4 Municipalities namely: Moqhaka, Ngwathe, Mafube and Metsimaholo);
- Establish: Feedlot, abattoir and tannery Enterprises (Build 1-3 black owned feedlot and 1 abattoir enterprise);
- Conduct Cluster Diagnosed Studies in each Municipality;
- Provide facilitation, coordination and technical support to establish district based commonage management committee;
- Provide commonage management and technical support in each municipality and mechanization support; and
- Establish farmer's mentorship programme in each Municipality.

Deriving from the above specific areas identified 4 (four) priority areas were identified for implementation. The priority areas are as follows:

- A) Agricultural economic growth, development and employment;
- B) Social and Human Development;
- C) Crime Prevention against farmers;
- D) Efficient Governance and Administration of Agricultural Plan.

The detailed activities and action plan for the above is as follows:

7.3.1. Agricultural Economic Development and Employment Creation

Activity	Action Plan
Develop and expand commercial agriculture	Secure Fezile Dabi District Municipality as an agricultural development and investment hub.
Facilitate land reform	Facilitate completion of land restitution programme. Buy land and establish commercial agricultural programmes for small scale, medium and large scale black farmers.
Maximize economic potential of the District	In partnership with various private sectors develop and implement agricultural economic development activities to promote: small scale, medium and large scale economic development activities for the empowerment of women and youth.

Facilitate provision of an environment conducive to accelerating agricultural infrastructural development	Develop Irrigation Schemes for commercial farming using effluent water from sewerage plants. Fast-track the facilitation of Agri-BBBEE.
Make land available for agro-processing, value adding infrastructure and facility development. And link such infrastructure and facilities to the standards and processing needs of the private sector and state departments.	Develop such facilities and production support infrastructure on state own land and link up MIG and EPWP to explore possible funding support for the development of such infrastructures including irrigation infrastructures.

7.3.2. Social and Human Development Activity

Activity	Action Plan
Enhance Farmer's skills and Self-Reliance	Implement adult literacy and numeracy programmes. Provide Adult Basic Education and Training (ABET) in accordance with the ABET Act implement skills development programmes at farm level by establishing developing and farm workers focus programme.
Improve access and quality of formal education	Address critical gaps in identified areas of skills shortages. Implement General Education and Training Certificate. Implement Further Education and Training Certificate in Agriculture.

7.3.3. Crime Prevention and Security for Farmers

Activity	Action Plan
Facilitate and coordinate effective integrated criminal prevention system at farm level.	Coordination of an integrated crime prevention system with the farm communities and SAPA. Work with SAPS, farmers and farm workers to develop an effective crime prevention system at farm level. Develop and implement integrated crime prevention programmes for farmers.
Ensure effective and efficient police service in the Fezile Dabi District Municipality.	Encourages effective visible police service for farmers. Encourage community participation in farmer safety and their farms include farm workers and provide them with community safety training support.
Establish an effective disaster prevention and response capacity for disasters throughout the Fezile Dabi District Municipality.	The coordination of integrated disaster management services. Minimize the impact of disasters. Implement integrated disaster management strategy.

7.3.4. Effective Governance and Administration

Activity	Action Plan
Improve integrated development planning and implementation.	Align and co-ordinate IDPs and ASDP. Improve cluster system across the two spheres of government in the Fezile Dabi District Municipality. Ensure effective implementation of intergovernmental relations. Coordinate strategic programmes (Project strengthen. etc.) Coordinate public / private partnerships. Establish community-based food production through ward committees, in schools and churches.

Ensure effective communication with key strategic stakeholders and clients.	Improve interaction between government and the potential stakeholders. Establish community and private sector joint discussion twice.
Promote Black Economic Empowerment in Agriculture.	Create opportunities for Agric-BBBEE for women, youths and people with disabilities.
Ensure effective human resource development and management.	Develop and implement integrated human resource development strategy. Establish and coordinate bursaries for youth. Establish agricultural bursary fund.
Build government's capacity in critical areas.	Improve strategic planning, training, monitoring and evaluation capacity. Develop information technology skills Provide capacity building programmes for all staff.
Ensure a healthy environment through integrated environmental management.	Implement integrated environmental management. Coordinate integrated environmental management.
Monitor, evaluate and review ASDP.	Develop and implement ASDP monitoring and evaluation.

7.4. Integrated Waste Management Plans

Integrated Waste Management Plans have been prepared for all the Local Municipalities (with the exception of Ngwathe Local Municipality) by Messrs KV3 during 2008.

Although the respective reports are comprehensive in extent, this section only focuses on recommendations which have spatial implications for each of the Local Municipalities.

7.4.1. Metsimaholo Local Municipality

The recommendations (spatial) are as follows:

Focus Area	Objective	Recommendation
Disposal Infrastructure Development	Objective 1: Authorize (permit) the Sasolburg, Oranjeville and Deneysville landfill sites.	Submit Permit/Directions Application Reports to DEAT for the continued operation of the Sasolburg, Oranjeville and Deneysville landfill sites. Conduct full EIA as part of authorization process.
	Objective 2: Authorize (permit) the Vaalpark garden refuse transfer station.	Submit Permit/Directions Application Report to DEAT for the continued operation of the Vaalpark garden refuse transfer station. Conduct Basic Assessment i.t.o EIA Regulations.
	Objective 3: Upgrade and Improve management of Sasolburg, Oranjeville and Deneysville landfill sites (short term).	Establish Guard House and Ablution Facilities at the disposal facilities. Upgrade (Replace/Repair) fencing at the disposal facilities. Operate waste disposal facilities in accordance with Minimum Requirements and operational plan to be drafted as part of authorization procedure for the sites. Maintain Infrastructure on the sites.
	Objective 4: Identify, establish and authorize a regional waste disposal site to replace the existing Sasolburg landfill (medium term).	Appoint consultant to identify, establish and authorize a regional waste disposal site for Metsimaholo (medium term). Apply for authorization from DEAT for the establishment of the regional disposal site.
Management of Illegal Activities	Improve Removal of Illegally Dumped Waste.	Clean Illegally Dumping Hot Spot Areas.

7.4.2. Moghaka Local Municipality

The recommendations (spatial) are as follows:

Focus Area	Objective	Recommendation
Disposal Infrastructure Development	Objective 1: Authorize the Viljoenskroon landfill site.	Submit Permit/Directions Application Report to DEAT for the continued operation of the Viljoenskroon landfill site. Conduct full EIA as part of authorization process.
	Objective 2: Upgrade and Improve management of Kroonstad, Viljoenskroon and Steynsrus landfills.	Establish Guard House and Ablution Facilities at the disposal facilities. Upgrade fencing at the Viljoenskroon disposal facility. Operate waste disposal facilities in accordance with Minimum Requirements and permit conditions (for Kroonstad and Steynsrus disposal sites which are permitted). Maintain Infrastructure on the sites.

7.4.3. Mafube Local Municipality

The recommendations (spatial) are as follows:

Focus Area	Objective	Recommendation
Disposal Infrastructure Development	Objective 1: Authorize the Frankfort landfill site.	Submit Permit/Directions Application Report to DEAT for the continued operation of the Frankfort landfill site. Conduct full EIA as part of authorization process.

	Objective 2: Upgrade and Improve management of Frankfort, Tweeling, Cornelia and Villiers landfills.	Establish Guard House and Ablution Facilities at the disposal facilities. Upgrade (Replace/Repair) fencing at the disposal facilities. Operate waste disposal facilities in accordance with Minimum Requirements and permit conditions (for Tweeling, Cornelia and Villiers disposal sites which are permitted). Maintain Infrastructure on the sites.
--	--	--

7.5. Water Services Development Plan (2010)

Based on the Water Services Development Plan which was prepared by Messrs Makgoba Development Facilitation during October 2010, the conclusions are as follows:

“It is evident that almost all existing households and all residents within the four municipalities of the District have access to water, except, at some newly-establishment settlements. Even so, these new settlements do have access to water through communal water taps, etc. However, the absence of water infrastructure maintenance plans in almost all the local municipalities is a major concern. Secondly, the use of old asbestos pipes that are over 30 years old in some municipalities is also of paramount concern. Lastly, due to poor payment rates for water services and high numbers of indigents, the municipalities do not have sufficient funds to replace the old asbestos pipes and upgrade some of the plants.”

CHAPTER 8: FEZILE DABI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

8.1. Objectives

In the preparation of the Fezile Dabi Spatial Development Framework the following objectives were identified:

- The Spatial Development Framework must address the vision, mission and objectives as stipulated by the District Municipality, which has a spatial significance.
- Inputs as obtained from both the Local Municipality Spatial Development Framework and the Provincial Spatial Development Framework which has a District importance will be indicated.
- Indicate developmental focus areas which will guide the spatial structuring and potential areas of investment.

8.2. Structuring Elements

The Fezile Dabi District Municipality Spatial Development Framework is structured to address the following form giving elements:

- Hierarchy of Urban Nodes linked to functionality;
- Transportation corridors linked to activity (activity corridors);
- Agricultural Development;
- Tourism Development;
- Environmental Management;
- Infrastructure investment; and
- A Glossary of Terms/Definitions is contained in **Annexure A**.

8.2.1. Hierarchy of Urban Nodes linked to functionality

In the context of Fezile Dabi District Municipality, nodes can be defined to facilitate increased growth of existing urban areas of economic development, and ensure that economic development potential in areas of high poverty levels and densities are realized.

Nodes within the larger Fezile Dabi District Municipality can be classified as first and second order nodes where the first order nodes are the most urban and intensively developed areas; and second order nodes are less developed and less urban in nature being more focussed on tourism, agriculture and recreational facilities.

Within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality there are a total of 15 urbanized areas, which is characterized by its extent, function and sphere of influence.

In the structuring of the above areas, the primary role and function of each area need to be clearly defined.

A) Definition of the description of the types of urban nodes is as follows:

- ***Economic Nodes***

Although all the towns have some form of economic activity, the focus of primary economic nodes provide a number of higher order retail, financial and institutional activities complimented by service-and industrial areas. These nodes also provide a large number of job opportunities.

Economic Nodes are localities where economic growth will be promoted, based on the strengths and opportunities presented. Future capital investment should focus in these nodes. This will have the effect that a greater need for housing and infrastructure will arise; thus requiring the allocation of grants for capital investment projects to favour these localities more than those with limited growth potential.

These urban nodes are well accessible, both by rail and road.

- **Specialized Economic Urban Nodes**

Specialized economic nodes are characterized by manufacturing/processing activities based on the strengths of a specific sub-region in terms of its natural resources or comparable advantages.

- **Mining Nodes**

Mining nodes is located in close proximity to mining operations and provides residential, retail, social and other complimentary services to the core mining operations.

- **Agricultural Nodes**

These nodes are primarily located within dominant agricultural areas and provide a housing, retail, social and agricultural related service to the adjacent rural areas.

- **Tourism Nodes**

Tourism nodes are located within areas of natural beauty, heritage significance and recreational advantages. These urban centres provide activities and facilities related to the tourism industry. These areas are of national and international interest.

B) **Application within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality**

Within Fezile Dabi District Municipality, the respective urban nodes can be classified as follows:

Urban Node	Primary Function	Attributes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sasolburg/Zamdela 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Economic Node - Specialized Node - Tourism Node 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Commercial and Industrial component • Retail and Private Services • Manufacturing high value differentiated goods (fuel, rubber, plastics, etc) • Petro-chemical plant • Labour intensive mass produced goods (36.6% of GVA) • Bio-Fuel Node • Good Accessibility (Road and Rail) • Tourism (events, hospitality, natural resource) • Administrative facilities

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kroonstad/Maokeng 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Economic Node - Agricultural Node - Mining Node 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Commercial and industrial components • Retail and Private services • Defence force • Manufacturing • Higher order agricultural goods • Overnight tourism facilities
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Viljoenskroon/Rammulotsi 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Mining Node - Specialised Node 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manufacturing • Mining Activities (18.4% contribution to GVA) – Voorspoed, Anglo Gold
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heilbron/Phiritona 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Specialized Node - Agricultural Node 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manufacturing (Simba SA , Clover) • Provide agricultural based services
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Frankfort/Namahadi 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Specialised Node - Agricultural Node 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bio-fuel node • Provide agricultural based services
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parys/Tumahole 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Tourism Node - Agricultural Node 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vaal River • Hospitality • Arts and Crafts • Lifestyle Estate (Golf) • Vredefort Dome Heritage Site • Provide agricultural based goods • Private Golf Estate
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Koppies/Kwakwatsi 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Tourism Node - Agricultural Node 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Koppies Dam Nature Reserve • Provide agricultural based goods
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Villiers/Qalabotjha 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Agricultural Node - Tourism Node 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide higher order agricultural activities (maize) • Overnight facilities for tourists along N3 and close to Vaal Dam
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vredefort/Mokwallo 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Tourism Node 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Located with Vredefort Dome • Provide tourism related activities (arts/crafts, overnight, eco-tourism)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deneysville • Oranjeville 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Tourism Node 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tourism related activities based at Vaal Dam (hospitality, support services to boating, recreation, leisure residential)

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tweeling/ Mafahlaneng • Cornelia/Ntswantsati • Steynsrus/Matlwangtlwang 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Agricultural Node 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Smaller urban settings in agricultural based areas ○ Provide supporting services to agricultural based community
---	---	---

C) Sasolburg/Vanderbiljpark and Vereeniging Urban Concentration

The Vaal River provides the natural boundary between the Gauteng and Free State Province. Notwithstanding, the large commercial, industrial, social and recreational facilities which are provided by the respective urban concentrations very few cross Provincial discussions have been entered into between the respective authorities to maximize or to compliment natural resources and other activities to the benefit of the respective areas.

The movement of goods and people between urban concentrations does not recognize boundaries, but rather focus on addressing needs from an employment, social, commercial and recreational perspective.

In view of the close proximity of Sasolburg to the urban concentrations of Vanderbiljpark and Vereeniging, the following is proposed:

- That strategic meetings be conducted between the Sedibeng District Municipality and Fezile Dabi District to identify areas of common interest;
- That common attributes (Vaal River, Vaal Dam, Vredefort Dome) be jointly identified and marketed; and
- That commercial, retail, social industrial and tourist “value” chains be established to support specific attributes within the respective urban areas.

The above should not only be restricted towards the urban concentrations, but also to:

- Linkages between the North West Province to areas such as Parys, Viljoenskroon and Vredefort; and
- Coordinated development and the establishment of effective linkages at the Vaal Dam.

8.2.2. Transportation Corridors linked to functionality

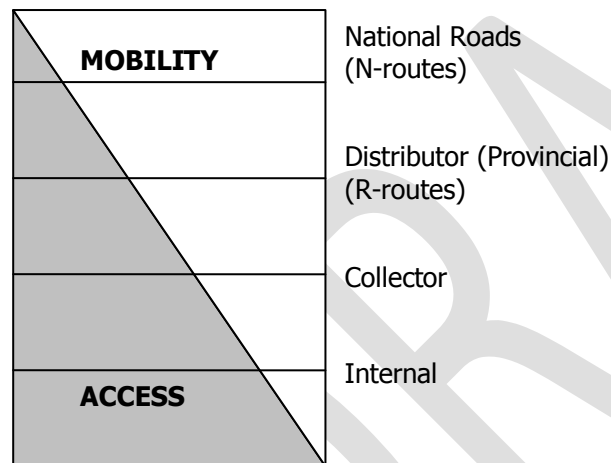
The Fezile Dabi District Municipality is characterized by a number of National-and Provincial roads, supported by a rail system which makes the area accessible to all the major urban centres in South Africa.

The development corridors will create the necessary linkages within and between the proposed urban centres and development zones. The transportation framework is based on the interaction and support between existing linkages and the development potential of specific areas. As transportation corridors tend to direct growth and development in the urban and rural environment it is proposed that the existing network is strengthened by promoting economic opportunities. Based on the principle of creating linkages, each potential development area requires specific levels of accessibility and hence specific intensities of linkages.

8.2.2.1. Transportation Structures

Major roads fulfil different transportation functions, depending on the type of road, and it is this specific function that determines the land use structure that will be suitable to abut these roads. Typically, a major road network consists of roads functioning on 4 levels, which are designed to work symbiotically.

The two upper levels consist of National Roads (N-routes) and Provincial Roads (R-routes). The primary purpose of these roads is to provide mobility. This level of mobility is determined by the number of accesses allowed along these roads, with a lesser number of accesses implying greater mobility. The freeway design only allows access to land uses bordering them at intersections, not provided at distances less than 5km apart, making these roads highly mobile. Distributor roads provide accesses at 400-600m intervals, thus providing fair levels of mobility, but also providing greater accessibility to neighbouring land uses than do freeways. In essence, National roads are designed to distribute traffic fast and efficiency over large distances, thus providing optimum regional mobility, whereas the distributor of roads is designed to give some measure of land use access. Because of its balance between mobility and land use accessibility, distributor roads and function effectively as public transport routes that provide inter-regional connectivity.



The two lower levels of the road hierarchy are collector roads and internal roads. As depicted in the Diagram above, these roads have high levels of access. In other words, they have intersections at regular intervals, giving neighbouring land uses good access to these roads. Because of the high number of accesses, mobility of these roads are impaired, more so than on a distributor road. Collector roads make excellent public transportation routes because they are easily accessed, and usually provide connect residential areas to distributor road.

Taking into consideration the typical road hierarchy set out above, and the scale of the District Spatial Development Framework, the focus within the Fezile Dabi Spatial Development Framework will be on National and Provincial roads. Collector and internal roads is addressed within the respective Municipal Spatial Development Framework's.

8.2.2.2. Development Corridors

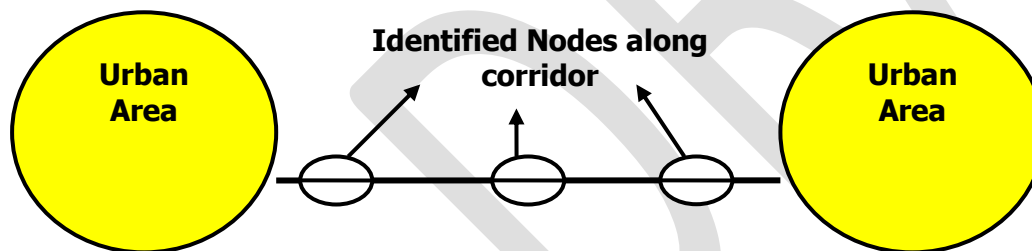
A number of roads and rail routes have been earmarked as corridors to act as conduits for development and to link development areas with each other, and with areas beyond the Fezile Dabi District Municipality area of jurisdiction.

In view of the extensive nature of Fezile Dabi District Municipality, the development and definition of the respective roads in the area is of utmost importance. Apart from the functionality of the respective roads, the linkage between the roads will be important for the following reasons:

- Accessibility to remote centres need to be improved which will have an impact on economic growth;
- Access between respective centres need to be improved which will facilitate improved public transport systems, efficient access to community services and the establishment of economic opportunities;
- Spatial development options will be identified ; and
- Large areas within Fezile Dabi District Municipality have development opportunities from an agricultural, manufacturing and tourism perspective. With the establishment of effective linkages, these areas could present various economic opportunities.

A development corridor can be defined as “a linear strip of land or area, connecting large activity nodes, traversing urban or inter-urban areas, surrounding a major transport facility or facilities, providing an appropriate regional level of mobility and accessibility to adjacent areas, and containing a high concentration of population and mixed land uses (job opportunities)”.

Along corridors between respective urban areas, it will not be possible to develop the total strip of land. In this case, specific areas need to be identified where development can occur. This is often refers to the “Strings on a bead” principle.



A) Primary Corridors (National Roads)

The two major development corridors within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality are the N3 and the N1 National Roads. As the design parameters along these corridors are restrictive in terms of access and building lines, the sheer volume on these roads should be utilized to the advantage of Fezile Dabi District Municipality.

Although the total length of these corridors will not be feasible to develop, the focus will be to attract potential investors to invest at certain focussed areas (accessibility) and to create economy of scale advantages.

The development proposals along the respective Freeways are as follows:

- **N3 Freeway**

The development focus along the N3 Freeway should be Nodal development at urban centres to maximize investment opportunities.

The only urban centre located along the N3, is Villiers/Qalabotjha, which need to be promoted for overnight tourism (through traffic along N3), transport related activities (warehousing) in view of the convergence of the main railway freight line between Gauteng and Kwa-Zulu Natal and the N3; and the promotion of agricultural distribution activities.

- **N1 Freeway**

The N1 Freeway is located along the western section of Fezile Dabi District Municipality and creates a link between Gauteng and Western Cape. This freeway provides an important transport freight and tourism link between the respective major urban concentrations in South Africa.

Although the total stretch of N1 Road through Fezile Dabi District Municipality cannot be developed, the Kroonstad urban concentration should be promoted for extended transport related activities and overnight tourism activities. Furthermore, the N1 Freeway provides important linkages (R34, R59, R76) to and from areas with high tourism and agricultural potential, which need to be clearly defined.

B) Secondary Corridors

There are a number of very important inter-and intra roads within Fezile Dabi District Municipality which should be defined and linked to function and activities. The secondary development corridors are as follows:

- **R34 Route**

This route provides an important east-west linkage through the area stretching from Cornelia, Frankfort, Heilbron, Edenville, Kroonstad and Welkom in the west. Apart from the effective inter-urban linkages it provides an important link for the distribution of agriculturally related produce.

- **R59 Route**

This route provides a strong linkage between Gauteng (Vereeniging), Sasolburg, Parys, Vredefort, Viljoenskroon towards Bothaville. This route fulfils an important function from an agricultural, commercial and tourism perspective and need to be promoted as such.

- **R57 Route**

This road links Gauteng via Vanderbiljpark and Vereeniging with Sasolburg and further southwards through Heilbron towards Bethlehem (Eastern Free State).

This route has a strong commercial (road freight to Sasolburg) and tourism (Eastern Free State) significance and need to be promoted as such. Heilbron and Sasolburg are located along this route and need to maximize on the route's potential.

- ***R76 Road***

This route links Klerksdorp (North West Province), Viljoenskroon, Kroonstad; Steynsrus further southwards towards Lindley/Senekal and therefore provides an effective link to the mining areas (north) and the agricultural centres along the route. Furthermore, also serves as a tourism link from the North West Province to the Eastern Free State.

In addition to the agricultural significance of the respective urban centres along this route, these towns should promote tourism related activities for through traffic (guesthouses, arts/crafts etc).

C) Tourism Corridors

With the natural attributes within Fezile Dabi District Municipality, a number of primary tourism routes need to be identified and marketed as such, which includes the following:

- ***R76/R59/N1 Route***

This route stretches from Klerksdorp (North West Province) along the R76, from where it follows the R59 through Vredefort towards Parys up to Vanderbiljpark (R57) and Vereeniging. This route needs to be supported by the R723 and R501 leading from Potchefstroom.

Not only does the above roads link tourism attractions such as the Vredefort Dome, and Parys but it also provides linkages towards the Vaal River and from neighbouring Provinces.

- ***Route 716 (Vaal Dam)***

This route stretches from Villiers northwards through Oranjeville, Deneysville towards Vereeniging all along the Vaal Dam.

The Vaal Dam has become an important destination for weekend tourists and the boating fraternity and urban centres such as Deneysville and Oranjeville need to be promoted in supporting these activities.

- ***R82 Battlefield Route***

This route stretches from Kroonstad to Greenlands, which includes the Rooival Battlefield.

- **Scenic Routes**

- The Koepel Scenic Route (Sections of Roads S 264, 212, 80 and 713).
- The Vaal Eden Scenic Route (Sections of Roads S 1052 and 171).
- Roads S 159 and sections of Road R 716 (to Jim Fouché Resort) providing relatively good access to various sections of the Vaal Dam.

8.2.2.3. Development Guidelines and Marketing

During the development and implementation of development corridors there should be specific guidelines for the development thereof. Some of the marketing elements should incorporate the following:

- A specific name for: The corridor with the intention to create an identity;
- Signage: Appropriate signage at the gateway and at the different nodes;
- Marketing Material: Promotional material such as a website and advertisements;
- Information Centre: A centre where information about development opportunities and existing businesses along the corridor and at centres can be readily obtained. This should be combined with a tourism information centre;
- Development Incentives: Specific incentives to be offered to prospective investors ; and
- Performance Monitoring and Aftercare: Ensure that marketing measures and development guidelines are effective. Implementation should also be monitored and indicators of problem areas should be identified at early stage.

8.2.3. Agricultural Development

8.2.3.1. Introduction

The majority of land within Fezile Dabi District Municipality is rural of nature where the agricultural sector contributes 18.7% to the local economy.

The contribution, protection and redistribution of agricultural land have been identified by Government Departments as an important employment generator which will benefit the diversification of the economy.

The daily challenges which are being faced by rural development, include:

- Uneven and disproportional distribution of social and economic facilities;
- Lack of potable water and sanitation systems;
- Poor access to urban amenities;
- Lack of development funding;
- Lack of housing and the ongoing problem of evictions;
- Shortage of employment opportunities; and
- Lack of a sufficient public transportation system.

The agricultural development within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality is influenced by the following guiding elements:

- The Agricultural Hub strategy as prepared by the Department of Agriculture;
- “Area Based Plans” as initiated by the Department of Land Affairs; and
- The characteristics of the Fezile Dabi District Municipality rural environment.

8.2.3.2. Agricultural Hubs

Agricultural Hubs are suitable areas to be protected for agricultural protection, with the following objectives:

- Optimising agricultural output and input into the Free State GDP;
- Fulfill the mandate of natural resource protection;
- Achieve sustainable development through balanced land use ; and
- Integrated agri-tourism as an outcome of the development of the agricultural hub.

The basis upon which the agricultural hubs need to be identified, is structured according to high potential agricultural land with the following definition – “It has the soil and terrain quality, growing season, and available moisture supply needed to produce sustained high yield of crops economically when treated and managed according to best possible farming practicing”.

In determining the agricultural hub, the capability of the land linked to the existing land use need to be determined. The following land uses are to be considered:

- Dry-land cultivated;
- Vacant for cultivation;
- Irrigated cultivated;
- Vacant for grazing;
- Small Holdings; and
- Build-up areas.

An agricultural Hub analysis needs to be conducted within each of the respective Local Municipalities.

8.2.3.3. Fezile Dabi District Municipality

The potential of land depends on the soil quality and the availability of water. It is recommended that all cultivated and grazing land be protected from urban development and that future usage be guided by in-depth analysis which should consider soil potential, carrying capacity, type of agriculture, availability of water and others.

In view of the respective rural challenges and the diverse nature of agricultural activities, not only in terms of extent, but also in use, agricultural development is categorized into the following zones:

A) Intensive Agriculture

Large areas of intensive agriculture are situated on areas of high water profitability, along river systems and next to dams. Although water cannot be uncontrollably be extracted from the respective watercourses without the consent from the Department of Water Affairs, there exist sufficient opportunities to promote intensive agriculture.

The intensive agricultural zone should support by the following:

- Mixed land uses based on agricultural activities;
- Low to medium intensity tourism, and hospitality uses;
- Establishment of a food security zone; and
- Provision of formal housing related to agricultural only.

The majority of intensive farming (irrigation) occurs in close proximity to the Koppies urban centre (Koppies Dam) and in isolated pockets along the Vaal River and its tributaries.

It is proposed that the existing smallholdings in Koppies serviced by the irrigation scheme be investigated to determine how it can be utilized more effectively and productively and to possibly re-establish small scale farmers on economically viable smallholdings.

In view of the potential, we believe that this type of agriculture type is not optimally utilized and should be further promoted. The major focus areas should be along the existing riversystems (Vaal and Vals River) and dams.

More intensive farming practices such as feeding paddocks; chicken farming, maize mills and hydroponics (vegetables) have the potential to provide additional employment opportunities.

In order to address and promote job creation and the development of viable agricultural practices, the following small-scale farm and commonage areas are proposed:

B) Extensive Agriculture

From the agricultural assessment, 94% of all the land is either under dryland cultivation or being used for grazing purposes.

In view of the above, the following is recommended:

- That existing agricultural practices be protected and further be promoted to contribute ignorantly to the GVA of the Province, which at present is insignificant;
- Value Added complimentary agriculture related activities need to be established, which will include factories , distribution depots and secondary meat processing industries; and
- Limited low intensity tourism and eco-tourism, recreational activities and hospitality uses.

Areas which were identified by the Department of Agriculture as high potential land include the Viljoenskroon District and the area between Koppies and Edenville.

C) Urban Agriculture

A number of Land Parcels have been identified in close proximity to existing and proposed urban development with the primary purpose to present an opportunity to unemployed disadvantaged beneficiaries to become involved with substance urban agriculture. The identified land must be obtained through the municipal commonage programme of the Department of Land Affairs; whereafter the land could be sublet by the Municipality to individual beneficiaries.

The Local Municipality should formulate specific policies to guide small-scale farming as well as protect valuable agricultural land at the peripheral area between urban and rural development. Implementation of small scale farming programmes will broaden the economic base by creating new employment opportunities.

The following complimentary activities need to be considered:

- Mixed landuses based on supporting urban agriculture;
- Provision of good quality produce to adjacent urban areas; and
- Provision of limited formal housing in surrounding towns related to urban agricultural needs.

With the availability of underground water resources and the presence of natural watercourses in proximity to urbanised areas, it is proposed that these areas be utilised for urban agricultural purposes. The concept of municipal commonage land must be identified and obtained through the Department of Land Affairs. These areas could be sub-let to individual beneficiaries.

In addition to the above programme, a number of Local Municipalities have land available which is classified as Municipal Townlands. Although large portions is being utilised for grazing purposes, it is believed that some portions could be more intensively used for small-scale farming.

In order to address and promote job creation and the development of viable agricultural practices, the following small-scale farm and commonage areas are proposed:

Municipal Area	Farm Portions
Sasolburg/Zamdela	Undetermined areas which could be used for grazing and small scale farming: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Saltberry Plain 442 - Gysbert 115 - Gysberthoek 315 - Gorton A/1677 - Beltrim 924 - Bequest 1548 - Portions of Mooidraai 44
Deneysville/ Refengkgotso	Subdivision 4 of the Farm Mooi-Plaats 581 and subdivision 1 of the Farm Rosendal 1406.
Oranjeville/Metsimaholo	A Portion of the Farm Vaaldam Settlement 1777, sub 28
Villiers/Qalabotjha	Prospect 278
Tweeling/Mafahlaneng	Farm Aasvogelkrans 105
Koppies/Kwakwatsi	Farm Lionriver 1 Plot 1018 of Koppies settlement.

The above areas have been identified in addition to existing commonage areas, or areas which have recently been acquired.

D) Rural Residential/ Agriculture

Small scale farming on smallholdings is latent, notwithstanding the fact that some potential exist adjacent to the urban areas of Sasolburg, Frankfort, Viljoenskroon and Parys. These areas are under increasing pressure to be utilized for non-rural activities.

In general the following principles must apply within the rural environment:

- Subdivision should not be allowed and only be merit based. This will prevent densification and the protection of underground water resources in view of the lack of potable water and sanitation systems;
- Small scale intensive agricultural activities need to be promoted;
- The programmes from the Department of Land Affairs should be implemented throughout the area;
- Agri-industries (large) should be established within the industrial areas of the respective urban centres and not on small holdings;
- Low density residential which will compliment the rural environment could be considered subject to environmental, infrastructure and geological requirements; and
- The development of low intensity tourism and hospitality uses.

E) Land Reform

There are large portions of underdeveloped or underutilized land within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality.

Although the process of land distribution is a dynamic process, and not linked to a specific locality, the following guidelines need to be considered during the promotion of the respective programmes:

- High potential agricultural land need to be targeted;
- On-going beneficiary capitation should occur;
- Partnerships need to be established with Farmer Unions which could assist empowerment and assistance programmes;
- Property ownership needs to be promoted.

F) Rural Housing

Housing within the rural environments is often very problematic and for such reasons it is important to give some guidance as to the respective housing options available.

In terms of the National Housing Programme for Farm Residents (National Department of Housing- March 2008), the options is as follows:

- **Policy Intent**

The programme aims to provide a flexible mechanism which will promote access to adequate housing, including basic services as a last resort option and secure tenure to farm workers and residents in the variety of farming situations across the country. In addition the programme aims to provide housing solutions to registered labour tenants on a project basis.

Bearing in mind the benefits of settlement in existing towns, where people have access to the full range of socio-economic facilities, this policy instrument must only be used as a last resort.

The programme aims to promote and development of sustainable human settlements through:

- A flexible approach to cater for the variety of farm worker housing needs across the country;
- The provision of secure tenure to farm workers;
- The promotion of healthy and safe living environments;
- The empowerment of farm worker (and in particular women) to participate in the provision of their own housing needs, as appropriate in the particular farming situation;
- Where possible, promoting access to social and economic amenities;
- Promoting access to economic opportunities not related to farming (particular when seasonal farm work is not available) (particularly when seasonal farm work is not available) for households where appropriate;
- The encouragement of sustainable spatial settlement patterns and discouraging the development of farm worker housing that places an additional service delivery burden on municipalities;
- The use of local labour and the development of skills in both developing and maintaining farm worker settlements; and
- The upgrading of existing farm worker housing and improving tenure security where feasible and practicable.

- **Policy Principles**

The following principles underpin the policy:

- Owing to the potential of the injudicious creation of unsustainable farm worker settlements to distort existing settlement patterns and increase municipal service delivery burdens (by creating a plethora of small settlements), the creation of new farm worker settlements, should be regarded as an option of last resort;
- Applications for off-farm worker housing subsidy assistance must be considered in the context of provincial and local planning frameworks (e.g. Provincial Development Plans and Municipal Integrated Development Plans (IDPs). Municipal capacity to provide development assistance and deliver services must also be paramount concern;
- In areas where workers (owing to the nature of the farming activity) have to be housed near to their places of employment and where commuting from the nearest town is not viable, preference should be given to options that provide security of tenure (including rental) to address the unequal power relations between the employer and the workers. These include the sub-division and transfer of land ownership to workers, share block schemes, and long term (99 year) lease agreements (which may provide rental opportunities);
- Where the sub-division of land and the transfer of ownership to farm workers is not feasible or desirable, consideration should be given to rental housing arrangements through instruments such as the Institutional Subsidy Programme or a project based rental housing development;
- If settlement is to take place outside of an existing town, an appropriate service delivery and maintenance agreement with the municipality must be in place before the project is implemented;
- Beneficiaries must participate in all aspects of the project, including the planning, governance and construction and maintenance (where appropriate);
- Specific emphasis shall be given in the implementation of the Programme to promoting the full participation of women farm workers and occupiers, and their primary involvement as beneficiaries.

- **Application of the Programme**

The programme will apply nationally.

The programme will only apply in instances where farm residents cannot be settled in existing towns and/or through any of the other National Housing Programmes such as the Individual Housing Subsidy Programme and/or the Integrated Residential Development Programme (IRDP).

The programme will therefore apply in the following circumstances:

- **On-Farm:** In this scenario the farm owner is prepared to provide housing opportunities on his/her land for his/her employees. In this case the following options will be available:
 - The application of a project based development for the provision of local basic water, storm water management system and sanitation services (only as a last resort option) and the construction of new houses or the upgrading/renovation of existing housing in compliance with the Ministerial National Norms and Standards contained in the Technical provisions of the National Housing Code with a rental tenure; or
 - The awarding of long term secure tenure rights to a housing institution which rights must be registered against the title deed of the farm, for the provision of rental housing only, in terms of a variation of the Institutional Housing Subsidy Programme.
- **Off-farm development in ownership of the beneficiaries by Farm owner, the municipality or by the beneficiaries themselves:** In this scenario the farm owner is prepared to sub-divide his/her land in small agricultural holdings, where prevailing legislation allows for such subdivision, and transfer these portions to individual farm residents. Each such sub-division must constitute a small agriculture holding. Therefore, each subdivision must include land for agricultural purposes and therefore excludes situations which constitute the establishment of “small residential townships” without following a township establishment process.

In this case the following options will be available:

- The application of a project based development to enable the farmer to act as developer for the provision of local basic water, stormwater management system and sanitation services (as an option of last resort) and the construction of new houses or the upgrading/renovation of existing structures in compliance with Ministerial National Norms and Standards contained in the Technical provisions of the National Housing Code for qualifying beneficiaries; or
 - Where the farm owner is not prepared to act as the “developer” the qualifying individual beneficiaries may approach the municipality as a collective and request the municipality to act as developer or they may appoint a private sector developer to undertake the housing development project on their behalf; or
 - Where the beneficiaries of the subdivided farm land wish to undertake their housing development themselves, they must establish a legal entity to represent them and they may decide to undertake the development of their farms through a Community Driven Housing Initiative as provided for in the relevant National Housing Programme.
- **Off-farm development where the beneficiaries received individual farm land in ownership through the Land Reform Programme of the Department of Land Affairs:** as contemplated by the Land Reform (Labour Tenants) Act, 1996. The Labour Tenant Strategy provides

labour tenant beneficiaries with access to productive land on the basis of registered ownership and or alternative secure tenure rights such as long term lease as well as access to infrastructure for agricultural purposes. These land reform programmes will not provide residential engineering services and housing opportunities to the beneficiaries of that programme. This programme may therefore be applied to provide access to funding for residential engineering services as a last resort and housing opportunities for beneficiaries of the Labour Tenant Strategy.

- ***Other Housing Subsidy Options Available Which Are Not Covered By This Programme***

- **Individual Subsidy**

This applies where beneficiaries are able to acquire ownership of improved serviced farm property. This would be the case where a landowner has donated land or where a portion of a farm has been bought by the farm occupier/worker using a land grant. In these instances, the property is subdivided and basic services have been installed. Title is transferred to the farm workers/occupiers. The rules and regulations of the Individual Housing Subsidy Programme as defined in the Housing Code will apply.

This subsidy can also be used where an improved property is to be acquired in a proclaimed township.

- **Project Based Subsidy**

Where normal residential development is to take place through a normal township establishment process.

- **Institutional Housing Subsidies**

This applies where the farm worker is prepared to subdivide his/her land and transfer the subdivided portion so created to a housing institution for residential development purposes. The housing institution will provide rental accommodation and/or deferred registered ownership tenure options (for four years) on the farm portion so acquired through the provisions of the normal Institutional Housing Subsidy Programme.

- **Accommodation for Seasonal Workers**

The programme will not apply to accommodate seasonal workers. The farm owner will be obliged to finance such accommodation from own resources.

The BNG set a new housing vision as follows: ***“To promote the achievement of a non-racial, integrated society through the development of sustainable human settlements and quality housing”***. As part of the broader vision, NDoH through the BNG aims to achieve the following objectives:

- Accelerate the delivery of housing as a key for poverty alleviation;
- Utilise the provision of housing as a major job creation strategy;
- Ensure that property can be accessed by all as an asset for wealth creation and empowerment;
- Leverage growth in the economy;
- Combat crime, promote social cohesion and improve quality of life of the poor;
- Support the functioning of the entire single residential property market to reduce; Duality within the sector by breaking the barriers between the first economies; residential property boom and the second economy slump; and
- Utilise housing as an instrument for the development sustainable humansettlements, in support of spatial restructuring

8.2.4. Tourism

The Fezile Dabi District Municipality comprise of a number of tourism attractions (historical, scenic, heritage and others) which need to be emphasised and marketed in order to promote job opportunities.

Tourism, eco-tourism and heritage have the potential to create wealth and job opportunities in Fezile Dabi District Municipality.

8.2.4.1. Tourism Focus Areas

Although there are a number of tourism activities within the District Municipality, the following areas provide an international interest and should therefore be marketed as tourism focus areas:

A) Vaal River Tourist Zone

The Vaal River forms the northern boundary of the Fezile Dabi District Municipality and stretches along ±350km. along the river frontage there are a number of attributes and urban centres which need to be promoted in support of this natural asset. The urban centres of Villiers, Oranjeville, Deneysville, Viljoensdrif, Sasolburg, Parys and Vredefort are all located adjacent or in close proximity to the Vaal River, Vredefort Dome Heritage Site and the Vaal Dam.

The tourism potential of the area should be enhanced focussing on low-density residential development on the Vaal Dam and River riparian areas and “Recreation and Tourist”- attractions as identified in the Vaal River Complex Guide Plan (1982). The Vaal River Complex Guide Plan is a statutory document regulating land use along the Vaal Dam and a section of the Vaal River, which does address and manage conservation issues. Specific portions of riparian areas within the said guide plan are zoned as “Nature Areas” and “Open Spaces”, which do imply measures of conservation control.

The Vaal Dam Zoning Plan was commissioned and approved by the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry during 2001 (See insert on **Map 14**), where a number of development zones were proposed. These are:

- Conservation Zones;
- Medium/low density development zone;
- High Density Development Zone;
- Security Zone.

From the above Development zones, it is evident that development adjacent to the Vaal Dam could be varied in terms of extent, type and locality.

In addition to the above, the areas should receive attention:

- (i) Continuous developed and effective marketing of the Stokkiesdraai, Wawiel Park and Renovaal recreation and holiday resorts adjacent the Vaal River in the Viljoenskroon District and the Parys urban area that are becoming popular tourist destinations.
- (ii) Abrahamsrust Resort located in Sasolburg and the Jim Fouché Resort located between Oranjeville and Villiers adjacent the Vaal Dam are prominent tourist related public resorts in the area that also need to be exploited for its tourism potential continuously.
- (iii) Smaller private resorts.

B) Vredefort Dome Heritage Site

The establishment development and promotion of the Vredefort Dome World Heritage Site in the proximity of Parys will ensure effective conservation and the development of tourism potential. A map, indicating the Vredefort Dome World Heritage Site is attached indicating the proposed “Core Area” and the 5km “Buffer Area”.

An Inter Provincial Team between the Free State Province and North West Province is in the process to develop a Local Spatial Development Framework and Land Use Management Guidelines for the Vredefort Dome area.

8.2.4.2. Supporting Tourism Activities per Local Municipality

A) Ngwathe Local Municipality

In addition to the Vaal River and Vredefort Dome, which has been identified as one of the primary focus area, the following activities need to be linked to the tourism “value chain”:

- Eco/agri tourism (including guesthouse industry)
 - Low density tourist related activities – non permanent residing
 - Conservancies;
 - Walking trails;
 - Bicycle trails;
 - Four wheel drive routes;
 - Bird watching;
 - Angling.

- Continuous development and effective marketing and management of the Koppies Dam Nature Reserve and the Rooipoort Nature Reserve.
- Effective management and development of the concerned dams in the area that offer popular recreational and tourism opportunities.
- The two historically important tourist attractions in the area related to the Anglo Boer War, should be maintained and developed. (Vredefort Dome).
- In view of the network of National and Provincial roads throughout the area, all the respective urban areas were identified as Tourism nodes in view of the higher order integrated facilities which these centres can provide.
- Vaal River Islands near Parys.

B) Moqhaka Local Municipality

In view of the strategic locality of the urban centres, these areas need to develop as both commercial and tourism focus areas. As part of the strategy, economic activities will be focussed to create centralised destinations along major corridors. These primary tourism and commercial attractions are located in:

- Kroonstad; and
- Viljoenskroon.

Apart from providing a higher order service centre to agricultural practices, these urban nodes must intercept through traffic and provide tourism related activities such as guest houses, arts and craft centres, commercial facilities and the promotion of natural assets.

The urban tourism nodes must be linked to attractions such as:

- Number of Dams (Serfontein Dam, Bloemhoek Dam) conservation areas within Municipal area;
- Vredefort Dome (Heritage Site);
- Vals River;
- Existing Resorts (Stokkiesdraai and Wawielpark).

C) Metsimaholo Local Municipality

In view of the large number of through traffic, the strategy is as follows:

- Intercept tourists at the urban areas by providing tourism related activities. These areas will also serve as primary tourism nodes;
- Promote other tourism activities in the area, namely the flower farm and various game farms;
- Promote the respective linkage roads between the urban areas as tourism corridors. Along these corridors a number of arts and crafts; and farm-stalls could be establish to intercept the buying power of through travel;
- As the area is extensive in rural nature, the towns form the focal point of activity. These towns can provide activities which are focussed on tourism development (guesthouses, restaurants, locally produced goods and arts/crafts from the local community);

- Joint co-operation with the Sedibeng District Municipality;
- The marketing of resorts along the Vaal River. These include boating, recreational and special venues.

D) Mafube Local Municipality

Within Mafube Local Municipality a number of existing and proposed activities exist which need to be developed and promoted. The activities are as follows:

- Wilge Park;
- Eco-tourism;
- Farm Holidays;
- Holiday resorts adjacent to the Vaal River;
- Caravan Park in Frankfort;
- Game farming;
- Promotion of the Hospitality industry; and
- The Franklin Creek Conservancy.

8.2.4.3. Implementation Guidelines

The following aspects need to be addressed:

- The establishment of a defined “tourism” value chain where tourists need to stay longer than 1 day in the area. Activities need to be defined and linked to each other;
- The establishment of defined “Tourism” corridors. This was discussed in more detail under Section 6.2.2.2. (Corridors);
- **Gateways and entry points** – these points need to be well defined when entering the Municipality, parks etc;
- **Routes** – Tourists travel along routes to reach their destinations. They don’t necessarily take the shortest and quickest route, but rather tend to balance the effort of getting there with the quality of the experience and safety;
- **Staging Posts** – Staging posts are places where tourists stop to rest or stay overnight for the journey ahead;
- **Destinations** – Destinations are usually a cluster of attractions and support infrastructure. A destination needs to have a compelling product, access and viable support infrastructure;
- **Distribution point** – Tourists need to travel to something in a destination. The distribution point within the destination becomes a critical link within the overall experience as it serves as a major source of information, direction and focus;

8.2.5. Conservation

The Fezile Dabi District Municipality comprise of a large rural component which offers a number of opportunities linked to the natural resources of the area. Some of these features include:

- The Vaal River;
- Numerous river systems;
- Natural grassland;
- A number of conservancies;
- Wooded areas (Vredefort Dome);
- Areas of natural beauty; and
- Red Data Species.

The following environmental and conservation guidelines need to be applied within the urbanized, social and ecological environments.

8.2.5.1. Urbanized Areas

Due to the increasing population, urban expansion and development is inevitable. However, urban expansion encroaches upon habitants with potentially high biodiversity as well as on land with high agricultural potential. Strategic land use planning in Fezile Dabi District Municipality need to be based on information as contained within the Environmental Studies, discouraging development in environmentally sensitive areas while earmarking other, more suitable areas for development.

The urbanized areas of Fezile Dabi District Municipality is characterized by a large number of river systems which runs through the respective towns, namely Vals River (Kroonstad), Olifantsvlei (Viljoenskroon), “Ja se Spruit” (Steynsrus), Elandspruit (Heilbron), Lesotho Spruit (Vredefort), Rooikraal Spruit (Edenville), Oudewerfpruit (Parys), Wilge River (Oranjeville), Vaal River (Villiers) and Libenbergsvlei River (Tweeling). These river systems need to be protected from pollution and encroachment by formal developments.

A) Residential

○ Formal Residential Development

Home owners will be encouraged to create indigenous gardens within existing residential areas.

Proposed new residential areas will be evaluated, based on their potential impact, whether positive or negative, on the environment. “Environment” in this sense of the word includes the natural, economic, and social environment as well as the general sense of place. Residential development in environmentally sensitive areas and areas with high agricultural potential will be discouraged. Areas not suitable for residential development due to geological, hydrological and other constraints such

as a lack of infrastructure need to be identified. “No-Go” areas will be “red flagged” and development role players will be made aware of this up-front.

Sufficient open space areas need to be retained within new residential developments and where possible kept natural. Landowners should be encouraged to maintain their properties and keep them as natural and indigenous as possible, creating linkages with neighbouring properties and therefore establishing a natural habitat potential in the area. Where possible, natural habitats should not be disturbed.

Problem areas such as the agricultural holdings need to be addressed with specific control measures, especially in dealing with illegal land uses on those properties.

- **Informal Residential Development**

The growth of existing informal settlements and the establishment of new settlements need to be avoided at all costs. These settlements have a negative impact due to the lack of infrastructure and basic services. Pollution in these areas is generally high. It is therefore important that these areas be formalised and that, where possible, basic services be provided.

Education, especially with regard to the impact of pollution on the natural and social environment, should be encouraged and facilitated, informing these communities of the possible impacts and how to address these in a responsible manner. Education will contribute to the general upliftment of these communities.

B) Industrial / Commercial

A desired environment should include an area free of or within minimum pollution (air, water, noise, ground). Industries need to be restricted to these areas earmarked for such purposes. Non-agricultural related industrial activities on farms and agricultural holdings should be discouraged. Strict pollution mechanisms should be implemented and adhered to, especially in sensitive areas such as along water courses. Environmental Management Plans need to be formulated for all industries and will be monitored on a regular basis by an appointed and dedicated environmental management officer (EMO).

C) Agriculture

Informal agricultural activities are found on farms and small holdings and formal, commercial agricultural activities on the larger farms. Commercial farming activities take up the largest land within Fezile Dabi District Municipality and include crop and animal production. Agriculture plays an important role in the local economy and general survival of the area. All farming activities have some level of environmental impact owing to the disturbance of natural habitats (e.g. Ploughing, intensive fertilisation and groundwater extraction).

It is desirable that all large existing commercial farming enterprises should formulate Environmental Management Plans which need to will be monitored by an EMO on a regular basis, ensuring that the impacts remain at a minimum. New enterprises will undergo an

environmental impact assessment process in order to determine the positive and negative impacts of such an enterprise on the greater environment. Farmers should be educated and informed of all natural habitats and those with high biodiversity values. They need to be encouraged not to disturb these habitats in any way and to conserve them at all costs and especially not to cultivate along water courses. Fragmentation of remaining pristine natural habitats should be prevented. No exotic vegetation must be introduced into these areas.

Subdivision of agricultural land, especially moderate to high potential agricultural land, should be discouraged and not supported.

D) Mining

There are a large number of mining activities/operations (Diamond, coal, sand, gold) within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality (Viljoenskroon, Sasolburg).

All new mining enterprises will be preceded by a by a comprehensive environmental impact process accompanied by an environment management plan which specifically addresses the site establishment, access, services, pollution control, vegetation removal and rehabilitation. Such EMP's will also be required for all existing mining activities.

Measures will be put in place to ensure that all mines comply with legislation and that their impact on the environment is mitigated.

E) Road Network

The road network within and around Fezile Dabi District Municipality is generally in a good condition, although a number of roads require upgrading (Refer to Section 8.2.6). The desired state of road infrastructure should be that all roads are upgraded and that sufficient funding is available to maintain the road network. Furthermore, construction of all new roads and any other transportation infrastructure must adhere to environmental legislation requirements, which, *inter alia*, will include an environmental impact assessment and environmental management plan.

F) Engineering Infrastructure and Waste Management

Engineering services within the study area should be of an adequate standard before any new developments or densification may be permitted. Services such as water reticulation and waste management (sewage disposal, solid waste) are particularly important, since large portions within the study area have not been serviced. The lack of waterborne sewage systems in certain areas, especially the densely populated informal settlements, is worrying as this could have major negative environmental impacts. A backlog exists in the Fezile Dabi District Municipality in the provision of water and sanitation and is mainly situated in the informal areas.

The desired environment will be one where all urban areas are serviced sufficiently with water, sanitation, electricity, waste and stormwater management. Impacts of new service infrastructure on the environment need to be investigated before such infrastructure is installed. It will need to ensure that Sewerage Treatment Works (Water Care Works) and landfills have sufficient capacity to accommodate new developments in order to avoid pollution in all forms.

8.2.5.2. Ecological

A) Biodiversity

The natural areas in Fezile Dabi District Municipality have been substantially changed by human activities, notably formal agriculture (crop and livestock production) and urbanisation, resulting in major habitat loss throughout the area. However, patches of relatively pristine natural areas still remain. The desired state of the environment in terms of biodiversity is discussed under two sub-headings, namely manmade and natural habitats.

o Manmade Habitats

Although landscaped gardens are unnatural, a number of species find suitable survival opportunities here. These habitats are largely unappreciated as heavens for fauna which in fact could actually be improved with the planting of plants indigenous to the area. Landowners within these areas should be encouraged to introduce indigenous vegetation with a gradual replacement of all exotic species. Even public areas and open spaces need to be kept natural and if landscaped, indigenous vegetation to be utilised.

The rural landscape is typified by plantations and thickets of alien trees, commonly blue gum, poplar and wattle. Dense stands of alien trees normally result in sterile environments. Land owners need to be encouraged to remove all alien vegetation over time and to replace it with indigenous vegetation. This will automatically attract indigenous vertebrates and over time, positively restore the once sterile environments.

Monoculture crop fields dominate the rural landscape in Fezile Dabi District Municipality. These fields are devastating to fauna and flora. Whichever plants or animals manage to survive the effect of growing grains is more coincidental than anything else, probably as a consequence of small patches of natural growth. Biodiversity is therefore very low in these areas.

Mining activities such as mine dumps, slimes dams, quarrying and sand mining cause barren surfaces which are alien to endemic biota. This type of environment is absolutely hostile to the indigenous fauna and only occasional strays may be encountered peripherally before thorough rehabilitation has taken place. Areas which have been affected by mining activity will be rehabilitated to such an extent that over time the biodiversity will increase. Any application for a new mining related activity must undergo all the relevant environmental impact assessment processes as stipulated in legislation, so as to determine the level of impact on the natural environment. Such developments will follow strict environmental management plans and regular environmental audits will be done.

B) Natural Habitats

o Water Bodies and Wetlands

There are a number of dams and wetlands such as the Vaal Dam, Koppies Dam, Rooipoort Dam, Uniefees Dam, Siefontein Dam, Bloemhoek Dam and Strydom Dam, together with their wetlands which need to be protected.

Bodies of permanent water are very important habitats for vertebrates and invertebrates. They are especially important to birds, many with Red Data status. They need to be kept undeveloped with adequate buffer zones around them. Pollution should be monitored on an ongoing basis and polluted water bodies will be rehabilitated and/or remediate.

No development should occur within the 1:100 year floodline area.

- **Highveld Grasslands**

Natural grasslands are mostly used for grazing and are by far the most prominent natural habitat in Fezile Dabi District Municipality. Fragmentation of natural grasslands is becoming a concern. Grassland vegetation has a very high biodiversity value and the remaining pockets should be conserved as far as possible since very little of the vegetation type is formally conserved in conservation areas. This vegetation type is very sensitive and no development or change in status (e.g. by irrigation) should be allowed. Management of grassland vegetation such as burning programmes and removal of exotic plants need to be implemented. Sub-division of these natural grassland areas should not be permitted.

- **Woodland Savanna, Ridges**

Woodland savanna is most prominent in ravines. Without the benefit of detailed assessment, these habitats are probably centres of high biological diversity and no development or change in status should be allowed.

Rocky outcrops coupled with mountainous slopes offer habitats for narrowly adapted vertebrates and invertebrates relying of rock dwelling lifestyles. This habitat type is very sensitive and no development or change in status should be allowed.

- **Geology, Topography and Surface Hydrology**

The Koppies and ridges of the Vredefort Dome are characterized by steep and rugged topography, and are impressive topographical features in the study area which are not suitable for development or for cultivation of agricultural crops. However, they harbour diverse habitats and should be conserved.

As far as surface hydrology is concerned, a number of important perennial rivers run through the area. These rivers need be protected and management plans should be implemented and monitored by a qualified environmental control officer.

Large-scale developments which could possibly have negative impacts on the natural land form need to be avoided. All natural tributaries and floodplains as well as the natural open spaces created by these, need to be maintained as natural as possible.

Natural floodplains and water courses should be protected and not be altered by means of unauthorised excavations and vehicle movement. Natural vegetation along these water courses need to be protected and the removal of any to be restricted. Invasive, exotic vegetation in these areas need to be removed responsibly, especially along drainage systems.

Erosion control measures need to be implemented, especially where areas have been altered and affected through agricultural activities. Geo-technical studies will assess soil suitability for any future developments and relevant mitigation and control measures shall be adhered to according to the findings of these studies.

○ **Agricultural Potential**

A great variation in soil types, and consequently in agricultural potential, is found throughout the Fezile Dabi District Municipality study area. The areas surrounding wetland and along watercourses are characterised by wet, clayish soils which should not be cultivated.

Areas in which moderate to high potential agricultural land is found will be earmarked for agriculture, especially where portions of land are economically viable tracts of land. Subdivision of agricultural land need to be restricted. Areas of high environmental sensitivity to be utilised only for low impact agricultural purposes such as grazing.

8.2.6. Regional Infrastructure

The proposal with reference to regional infrastructure is as follows:

8.2.6.1. Moghaka Local Municipality

A) Railway (Passenger/Goods)

With regard to the existing rail system through the area, the following is proposed:

- The significance of a proper road network is emphasised by the fact that many railway stations are not in operation and road transportation is the only means of transporting agricultural products.
- No specific stations have, however, been identified to be operational in the future.
- A need has been identified to investigate the feasibility to utilise the railway service more optimally as a commuting service in the region.

B) National Air Freight Hub and Dry Harbour Facility (Kroonstad Airfield)

The Kroonstad airfield is ideally located for upgrading to a national air freight hub and dry harbour facility.

Its location is ideal in close proximity and with a direct access to the N1 National Road. Sufficient and suitable land is also available for future extension.

C) Roads

The well developed character of the region is a direct result of it being serviced by means of a strategically important road network.

Although the regional network seems adequate in terms of its provision of access, certain sections thereof require upgrading.

A well maintained road network is imperative to stimulate development and to ensure effective access and linkage in the district.

The deteriorating condition of tar and gravel roads, as a result of irregular maintenance, is a tangible concern in the area. All the gravel secondary roads are specifically in a deteriorating condition and have been identified for upgrading.

8.2.6.2. Ngwathe Local Municipality

A) Railway

The significance of a proper road network is emphasized by the fact that many railway stations are not in operation and road transportation is the only means of transporting agricultural products.

Specific stations have, however, not been identified to be operational in the future.

B) Airfields

Parys comprise a fairly well developed airfield, but has limited expansion possibilities. The development of certain commercial activities and or an area of mixed uses (also the possibility of a so called “fly in estate” that are relevant to aviation and an effective transport node) in the vicinity of the airport could, however, be considered.

Koppies has a registered airfield, but is not properly maintained. The effective maintenance of the airfield is imperative to support the tourism potential of the Koppies area and will further become relevant if coal mining commence in the proximity of the Koppies town area.

C) Roads

The deteriorating condition of tar and gravel roads, as a result of irregular maintenance, is a tangible concern in the area. All the gravel secondary roads are specifically in a deteriorating condition and have been identified for upgrading.

The following roads have been identified for future upgrading:

Urban Area	Road Requirement
Edenville	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An additional access to Ngwathe will improve accessibility from the major road network, specifically with the residential extension to the south of Ngwathe. • Formalise access to Ngwathe from Heuningspruit Road.
Heilbron	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Upgrading of road S 44 between Heilbron and Oranjeville. • Upgrading of road S 163 between Heilbron and Koppies improving access to Koppies Dam Nature Reserve. • Proposed road (P 95/3) through Heilbron industrial area. • Urgent upgrading of the Heilbron/Framkfort Road (R34).
Koppies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Upgrading of R 720 from N1 to road R721.
Parys	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Upgrading of the former N1 route through the CBD. • Upgrading of the N1 alternative road via Koppies to Kroonstad should urgently be upgraded. • Upgraded of the existing secondary R 723 road between Parys and Heilbron.
Vredefort	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Upgrading of the secondary road between Vredefort and Potchefstroom via Skananawiee/Schoemansdrif Vaal River crossing. • Upgrading of the former N1 route through the CBD.

8.2.6.3. Mafube Local Municipality

A) Railway

In view of the significant rail system which runs through the area, the following is proposed:

- The significance of a proper road network is emphasised by the fact that some of the railway stations are not in operation in so far as passenger services are concerned although freight and transportation of agricultural goods services are still active.
- A need has been identified for the operation of the Villiers railway station for specifically freight transportation.
- The possible establishment of an Ethanol plant at Frankfort will necessitate the upgrading of the existing railway network.

B) Roads

- The existing national and primary road networks provide effective access in the study area. A well maintained road network is imperative to stimulate development and to ensure effective access and linkage in the district.
- The deteriorating condition of tar and gravel roads, as a result of irregular maintenance is a concern in the area. All the gravel secondary roads are specifically in a deteriorating condition and have been identified for upgrading.
- It is proposed that all available funds be utilised to maintain as many gravel secondary roads as possible instead of constructing new roads.
- Roads in Deneysville, Oranjeville and Frankfort need upgrading

8.2.6.4. Metsimaholo Local Municipality

A) Railway

The significance of a proper road network is emphasized by the fact that some of the railway stations are not in operation in so far as passenger services are concerned although freight and transportation of agricultural goods and services are still active.

The importance of the railway line should not be overlooked and Spoornet should be approached to extend its current Metro Services to Sasolburg.

B) Airfields

The possibility exists for the establishment of an airfield located within Metsimaholo.

C) Roads

The following road is proposed to be upgraded:

Urban Area	Road Requirements
Sasolburg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proposed eastern bypass (P 83/1) linking Zamdela and Sasol industrial area with Gauteng, or • Alternatively the extension of Jan Haak road with a similar purpose. • Investigation regarding the Naledi/Chem City Development Corridor (Sections of roads P 10/1, P 10/2, P 38/1). • Investigation regarding Minnaar Street/Vaal River Corridor improving access to Vaal Park and the Vaal River. • Long-term partial upgrading of the Koppies road (P 30/1) as future access road to future southern extensions of

	Zamdela.
Deneysville	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proposed future bypass road to the west of Refengkgotso. Should residential extension occur further west, realignment thereof will become evident. A section of Road P44/2 stretching through Refengkgotso should be deproclaimed and utilised as an internal collector road.
Oranjeville	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long term upgrading of the road between Deneysville and Villiers, running through Oranjeville including the Magrieta Prinsloo Bridge (completion of the new bridge partially constructed). The Oranjeville /Heilbron secondary road (S44) is identified as an important link and proposed for upgrading from a gravel road.

8.2.7. Urban Spatial Elements

A number of urban spatial elements have been discussed within the respective Local Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks, which include:

- Residential and Housing;
- Business and Commercial;
- Industrial;
- Open Spaces, Sport, Recreation and Tourism;
- Social Services (Cemeteries, education, health, other).

Although the detail proposals of each of the above elements will not be discussed in this document (refer to detail Local Municipal, Spatial Development Framework's), it is however important that some development guidelines be proposed in the District Municipal Spatial Development Framework, which should be considered in addressing the respective aspects.

8.2.7.1. Residential Development

The view of the large housing need (\pm 16000 sites) within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality, consideration should be given to the following guidelines.

A) Objectives

The following objectives should be adhered to when addressing residential development:

- Correction of historically distorted spatial patterns;
- Promotion of spatial integration ;
- Promotion of a diverse combination of land uses in support of each other;

- Discouragement of urban sprawl and the promotion of more compact urban towns;
- Optimization of the use of existing resources, including bulk infrastructure; and
- The introduction of different housing typologies.

B) Guidelines

The establishment of townships and densification within the existing urban structure is conducted in terms of a legal framework regardless of income or race. The difference between the respective residential typologies vests primarily with the funding organisation, where middle to higher income residential developments are funded by the private sector and the lower income developments funded by the public sector (BNG).

Densification within existing urban structure is primarily conducted by way of rezoning (change of zoning from Residential 1 to Residential 2/3 – Townhouses) or subdivision (subdivision of an erf as dictated by the density requirements of the Town Planning Scheme). Township establishment is conducted on Farm land in terms of the Townships Ordinance, 1969.

The provision of affordable housing is the responsibility of National, Provincial and Local Government. Although the primary responsibility vests with the Public Sector, a number of agreements have been entered into with the Private Sector (Financial Sector) to assist with the delivery of integrated housing developments. The challenge is to go beyond the provision of mass housing but to build communities and create conditions which will promote economic and community sustainability. In addressing new developments, the following criteria need to be considered:

- Availability of bulk infrastructure;
- Ownership of land;
- Access to social amenities and economic opportunities;
- Access to public transport; and
- Integration of the urban structure.

As part of the development areas, a mix of housing typologies at higher densities need to be established which will ultimately create more sustainable and liveable communities that are better suited for demographic and cultural diversity. This is in line with the “Breaking New Ground” policy of the government.

8.2.7.2. Commercial and Industrial Development

A) Principles

With the respective urban Centres linked to functionality, it is imperative that these areas be promoted as such.

However, notwithstanding the above, all of the urban centres have Central Business Districts and industrial areas which vary in nature and extent. In the development of these areas, the following elements need to be considered:

- The majority of the CBD's are underdeveloped in terms of bulk, and future development should rather focus to maximize undeveloped buildings and vacant land. Rather strengthen existing CBD's as opposed to encourage sprawl;
- Some higher order retail and commercial activities need to be developed in historically disadvantaged areas (where required), without compromising existing sustainable CBD's;
- Vacant industrial sites (if owned by the Municipalities) need to be marketed by way of introducing incentive schemes; and
- Where industrial stands are required new areas need to be identified.

B) Incentives

In order to promote and facilitate economic growth within the respective urban nodes, it is proposed that an incentive scheme be investigated and submitted to the respective Municipalities for consideration. Some of the incentives to be investigated will entail:

- Tax Incentives (Municipal Tax rebates);
- Land Incentives (where Municipal owned land can be made available to the Developer);
- Bulk Infrastructure (where developer will obtain reduction to bulk services contribution);
- Development Rights (where higher land use rights are allocated in specific areas).

C) Informal Trade

Although the informal traders play a vital function within the economic domain by providing jobs and generating a basic income, a number of guiding principles need to be set and implemented to reduce conflict situations with the public-and private sector. These principles are as follows:

- Identified trading areas need to be demarcated within the CBD and other areas (taxi ranks) in order to minimise pedestrian and hawkers conflicts;
- Informal traders should not occupy space in front of formal business shop windows or under overhangs/balconies as this would cause inconvenience to pedestrian movement and passive shopping;
- Informal traders should not conduct trade at the intersections of roads as it impedes on traffic regulations (sight distance);
- Narrow sidewalks should not be used for informal trading;
- Informal traders should be registered and managed in terms of a Association;
- No formal business should sell goods outside it's premises on the sidewalks;
- Certain types of goods which are being sold should be mixed, for example, the cutting of hair next to cooked food stalls;
- Proper storage, cleaning and toilet facilities should be investigated and implemented by the Local Municipality.

Although the above guidelines are only a directive, it is proposed that detailed "Hawkers By-Laws" be prepared in conjunction with all stakeholders (Local Municipality, formal business and informal traders).

D) Homebased Activities

With the emphasis on economic growth and job creation, a large number of smaller homebased economic activities are evident within the urban and rural environment.

These activities fulfil an important function insofar as it addresses the day to-day household needs of the residents and it provides the opportunity for small entrepreneurs to operate from home.

Notwithstanding the above, the following practices must be guarded against:

- That the type of activity does not become the dominant activity on the residential site. The primary activity should remain to be residential;
- The home activity should not be detrimental to the surrounding residential environment from a noise, traffic generation and small point of view ; and
- No noxious and industrial activities should be allowed, for example, scrap yards, paint booth's and motor repair shops.

Activities such as taverns and restaurants should be encouraged to locate along development corridors or within Central Business Districts.

8.2.7.3. Open Spaces

The provision of open space and recreation within Fezile Dabi District Municipality can be divided into 2 categories, namely passive and active open space.

A) Passive Open Space

An open space system fulfils a number of functions, which include hazard avoidance, resource conservation, ensuring social well-being and educational, was discussed under Section 6.2.5.

B) Active Open Spaces

Within the respective urban concentrations in Fezile Dabi District Municipality, there are a large number of public open spaces which is either not developed or poorly developed, notwithstanding the need for more formalized activities/facilities within primarily historically disadvantaged areas.

Active open space involves the recreational component of the open space system. For example, it provides sport facilities or it can simply provide a public square where people can gather and socialize.

Formulating principles for the development of active open spaces can help ensure that standards of quality and usefulness are achieved in the planning, design and management of such spaces. The following development principles need to be taken into account when developing an active open space network within the respective Local Municipality.

- **Development and Maintenance Costs**

An important factor in determining the number and size of active open spaces mainly relates to the development and maintenance costs thereof. In other words, the number of active open spaces that are developed should not exceed the budget available to develop such open spaces. Also, there must be sufficient funds to maintain these open spaces over the long run.

Past experience has proved that active open spaces that are not fully developed and maintained often lose their practical value to local residents. Therefore, it is argued that smaller and fewer active open spaces that are reasonably developed and maintained are far more useful than a large number of active open spaces that are not.

- **Type of Facilities Provided**

When planning active open spaces, it is important that appropriate recreation facilities are provided. Often recreational facilities are provided that do not fulfil the needs of the community, usually because they are not the preferred recreational types. To prevent the provision of inappropriate recreational facilities, the recreational preferences of a local community must be established before planning and developing a recreational facility. On the other hand, often communities do not participate in certain recreation types, simply because they never had access to such facilities to learn the sport. One way to overcome this is to have such sport facilities share facilities with the more popular sports. For example, cricket should be played on combined soccer fields or a soccer field should double as a rugby field.

- **Accessibility of Active Open Spaces**

When locating active open spaces, it is important to ensure that they are accessible to the larger community. Various criteria apply when locating active open spaces. For example, if a higher order active open space serves a residential area, this open space should be located within the most central location of the area, so that this active open space is located within walking distance of the largest portion of the population of the residential area. The residential area that does not have access to such an active open space should be linked by means of defined walkways with the settlement that does. It is also advisable that an active open space be centrally located within a residential area and not on its fringe, to ensure the continued presence of people in the vicinity of such a facility to protect it from vandalism.

- **Urban Form and Function**

Active open spaces can be used to develop the proposed community nodes by forming part of its land use structure. By doing this, the focal function of these nodes is enhanced. It is important that the mentioned focal function be enhanced through the design of these active open spaces. For example, the planting of trees along the periphery of an active open space will enhance the identity and attractiveness of the open space.

If active open spaces are integrated through design with the other facilities within a community node, it will enhance the usage of these open spaces and enhance the viability of the other land uses in these nodes. For example, if an active open space that contains recreation facilities were located next to the schools, it would automatically be accessible and available to the schools for use during the week. Placing it close to a retail facility will ensure that during weekend sport events, spectators will have easy access to local businesses for refreshments, thus benefiting the local economy.

8.2.7.4. Social Development

A) Development Principles

With the proposed housing developments within Fezile Dabi District Municipality, the provision of complimentary activities such as schools, clinics, recreation and other activities is important to create sustainable living environments. At present there is a large need for activities such as libraries, clinics and other social facilities.

Apart from the larger proposed residential development areas within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality, where sites are being made available for social facilities, a large number of infill and densification development areas have been identified within the existing urban environment, thus limiting the space left for the increased requirements for social amenities.

This issue can be dealt with in the following ways:

- **Increase capacity of community facilities and schools**

A significant way of increasing the supply of community facilities without substantially increasing the land needed for community facilities is to increase the capacity of community facilities and schools. For example, this implies developing additional building space vertically and horizontally, over an above that which is normally provided for a specific community facility.

- **Develop vacant community and schools stands on the fringe of the Study Area**

Often, many formal areas have stands zoned for community facilities and schools, but have not yet been developed. The development of those facilities can, not only alleviate the need for schools in that area, but also the need for schools in Fezile Dabi District Municipality, thus reducing the number of schools needed within. It is often argued that the standard for the provision of schools is too high, which implies that developing all these stands should create enough capacity to also serve other areas.

- **Use schools in an area of demographic shift**

Typically, residential areas go through demographic shifts. In other words, on average households in older residential areas would be older than households in newer residential areas. This implies that the households in older areas have less children of school-going age than households in newer residential areas. In turn, this implies that the needed for schools would be less in older residential areas than in newer residential areas. Taking the above into account, it can be argued that the existing schools in those older areas should have spare capacity for an increase in residential densities in neighbouring areas.

- **Zoned additional community and schools stands in new township areas**

One of the implantation strategies of the Local Municipalities Spatial Development Framework is to create pockets of higher-density housing that are linked to and make full use of public transportation systems. To achieve this objective and fully capitalize on the advantages of the strategic locations of these areas, it may be necessary to provide the necessary community facilities in new, peripheral areas surrounding these areas. In other words, it will involve supplying additional facilities within these areas, over-and-above that which is required in that specific area.

- **Share sport facilities of schools**

One way of reducing the land needed for schools is to have schools share sport facilities. For example, a secondary school and 2 primary schools can share sport facilities. Because sport facilities use up large parcels of land, this measure can significantly reduce the gross densities within an area, thus allowing the development of the higher density infill housing project.

8.2.8. Mining

There are a number of mining operations active within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality, complimented by the fact that large areas have been undetermined (Metsimaholo Local Municipality) and that some areas have been left stagnant in view of mineral rights (no surface activities is taking place).

The following areas within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality are influenced by existing and future mining activities:

- Continuous development and exploitation of the Vaal Reefs Gold Mines adjacent to the Vaal River provides future economic growth potential in the Viljoenskroon area;
- Diamond deposits in the vicinity of Kroonstad (Lace and Voorspoed Mines);
- De Beers commenced with the redevelopment of two mining areas (Voorspoed);
- Sand wining from a number of rivers (Vaal, Vals);
- Gravel is exploited throughout the area for construction materials;
- Limited alluvial diamond exploration along the Vaal River;
- There are vast portions of the region (Ngwathe) which is underlain by coal, but at present not financially viable to mine(depth);
- Granite formulations in the Parys area;
- Betonite deposits in the Koppies area;
- Large areas within the Sasolburg area is being used for coal mining. The continuation of the coal industry has seriously been reconsidered as the transportation of earth gas to Sasolburg is becoming a more viable option;
- Large ash dumps (Sasolburg).

In terms of the above activities, it is evident that mining activities is very prominent in the area (existing and future) and has a major impact on the establishment of job opportunities. In addition and supplementary to the aforementioned, the following is proposed:

- That local residents be given preference for employment when new activities commence;
- That supporting activities (manufacturing, processing) be established in the area, where possible. This would ensure that the manufacturing and services sector will grow, thereby ensuring more job creation;
- That all mining operations be made subject to the relevant environmental approvals as required by legislation (National Environmental Management Act);
- That the rehabilitation of sand winning, gravel and mining operations be strictly enforced by the authorities; and
- That large mining areas rights (permits) and areas where undermining has taken place be utilized for extensive agricultural activities.

CHAPTER 9: ALIGNMENT AND PROJECTS

9.1. Alignment with District Municipal Objectives

In terms of the primary objectives of the above documents it is important to ascertain to which extent the Fezile Dabi District Municipality Spatial Development Framework has given spatial expression to the objectives. In the assessment it is important to note the following:

- Not all objectives can be indicated spatially (institutional and human resource elements);
- Not all the detail elements of the respective Local Municipal Spatial Development Framework's were captured. The Fezile Dabi District Municipality Spatial Development Framework is addressing elements in a more holistic nature.

The alignment is indicated in Table 9.1 below:

Table 9.1: Alignment with District Municipal Objectives

Strategic Objective	Key Elements	Fezile Dabi District Municipality Spatial Development Framework
A) <u>Economic Growth, Development and Unemployment</u> (Local Economic Development)	A) <u>Urban Areas</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Categorize the urbanized areas in terms of functionality, thereby promoting the establishment of supporting activities (manufacturing, processing and services) • Provided guidelines to address housing delivery, utilization of Public Open Spaces, Social Facilities and environmental aspects).
	B) <u>Local Economic Development</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provided guidelines to promote job creation and the maximization of Central Business Districts and industrial areas. • Provided guidelines for informal trade and home undertakings; • Established a framework for investment linked to activity.
	C) <u>Linkages</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Defined and structured a network of transportation corridors linked to activity.
	D) <u>Tourism</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identified areas of tourism investment linked to activity.

	E) <u>Agriculture</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Purpose activities to compliment agricultural output (secondary); • Addressed land reform; • Provided guidelines for Rural Housing; • Identification of high agricultural land; • Indicated proposed commonage areas.
	F) <u>Land Audit</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Land which vest with National, Provincial and Local Government was indicated to guide future investment on publically owned land.
	G) <u>Social Development</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Indicate measures to maximize existing social facilities.
	H) <u>Mining</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Indicate mining areas with the intention to maximize job creation.
	I) <u>Environmental</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide environmental guidelines for the protection of natural assets.
B) <u>Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Investment</u>	<u>Regional Infrastructure</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The majority of these aspects were dealt with within the 4 Local Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks. The importance of addressing services backlogs, pertaining to roads, water, sanitation and electricity is highlighted in the Spatial Development Framework.
C) <u>Institutional Development</u>	<u>Cross- Boundary Linkages</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Indicate the importance of co-operative governance between respective Municipalities and Provinces.

9.2. Projects

The projects, as identified in the Fezile Dabi District Municipality IDP, with a spatial implication are included in the Spatial Development Framework. The respective projects are structured as follows:

- Projects as identified in Spatial Development Framework;
- Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development (FDMM);
- Local Economic Development (FDDM);
- Projects as identified in Water Services Development Plan;
- Provincial Sector Departments;
 - Agriculture;
 - Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs.

9.2.1. Projects to be included in IDP as identified in Spatial Development Framework

Project Name	Budget	Time- Frame		
		2011/12	2012/13	2013/14
1. Revision of the Fezile Dabi District Municipality Spatial Development Framework.	R420 000.00	R140 000.00	R140 000.00	R140 000.00
2. Assist the Ngwathe and Mafube Local Municipality with Spatial Development Framework Reviews (R100, 000) each.	R600 000.00	R200 000.00	R200 000.00	R200 000.00
3. Updating of the Fezile Dabi District Municipality Land Audit.	R250 000.00	R250 000.00	-	-
4. Preparation of guidelines for corridor and nodal development.	R350 000.00	R350 000.00	-	-
5. Updating of the Fezile Dabi District Municipality Housing Sector Plan.	R350 000.00	R350 000.00	-	-
6. Facilitation of the approval of the Land Use Management Schemes of the Local Municipality.	R150 000.00	R150 000.00	-	-
7. Investigate Incentive Schemes.	R450 000.00	R450 000.00	-	-

9.2.2. Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development

Key Programme	Project Description	Projects Status/Location	Allocated Funds Per Initiative	Intended Impact	Time Frame	Integration/ Linkages
Township Establishment	Opening of Township Registered	New Township Establishment	R19m (R15m)	Allocation of sites for integrated human settlement	3 years	Mafube LM

Provision of Basic Infrastructure	Construction Fezile Dabi Stadium	Construction Phase: Tumahole	R99m (shortfall of R 36M)	Development of community facilities Sports development in the District	June 2010	Dept. of Sport Arts & Culture Fezile Dabi District Municipalities
	Creation of multipurpose parks	Planning phase	R 0 (shortfall of R14 m)	The project will enhance community participation in the creation of safe living areas through the rehabilitation of degenerated public spaces; create employment as well as enhancement of environmental landscape.	June 2011	FDDM,DTEEA,EPWP, Sports & Recreation
Provision of Basic Infrastructure	High Performance Centre (construction)	Non-funded planned project in Metsimaholo	R1m 3m) (shortfall,	Facilitation of professional sports people in FDDM	In progress	FDDM, FFSI; Metsimaholo

9.2.3. Local Economic Development

Key Programme	Project Description	Projects Status/Location	Allocated Funds Per Initiative	Intended Impact	Time Frame	Integration/ Linkages
Job Creation & Poverty Alleviation	Brick Making Factory	Planning Phase	R1.8m (shortfall R1,8m)	Projects seek to develop SMME's within MAFUBE.	Ongoing	Mafube LM
	Roof Tile Manufacturing Factory	Planning Phase	R1m (Shortfall R1m)	Incorporating women in business.	Ongoing	Mafube LM
Tourism Development	Vredefort Dome Centre	Construction of Phase 1 (Building exhibition centre) is completed. Currently busy with Phase 2(craft village; access roads)	R4m (shortfall R6m)	Increase in Tourism activities & potential investments in Vredefort. Job Opportunities for locals in Mokwallo & Tumahole	June 2010	DEAT, DEETA, FDDM
Land Availability	Purchase of 37 plots (portion 1 of 60 Vaaldam Small Holdings)	Planning Phase	R150 000 (External Funding)		End of August 2009	Metsimaholo LM
	Acquisition of adequate land for		R10m (dept. of Land Affairs)		2009-2012	Metsimaholo LM

	agricultural Acquisition of adequate land for agricultural		R20m (dept. of Land Affairs)		2009-11	Metsimaholo LM
	Acquisition of adequate land for Agricultural Acquisition of adequate land for agricultural	Planning Phase	R5m (Own Funds) R5m (Own Funds)		2009-11 2009-11	Metsimaholo LM Metsimaholo LM

9.2.4. Projects as identified in Water Services Development Plan, 2010

Project Name	Area	Water/Sanitation	Amount	Funding Source	Year
Sewer Reticulation & Toilet structure	Namahadi	Sanitation	R2.3m	FDDM/MIG	2009/10
Emergency equipment (Power sharing 4 towns, phase 1-4)	Frankfort, Villiers, Tweeling, Cornelia		R500,000	External loans	
Upgrading existing pump stations	Frankfort			MIG, DWAF, FDDM	
	Villiers				
	Tweeling		R300,000		
	Cornelia		R150,000		
Security fencing at sewer pump stations	Cornelia, Villiers	Sanitation	R900,000	MIG, DWAF, FDDM	
Water borne sewerage networks and toilet structures to address backlogs	Namahadi, Qalabotjha, Cornelia	Sanitation	R11m	MIG, DWAF, FDDM	
	Ntswanatsatsi	Sanitation	R1.1m		
Water reticulation network	Villiers	Water	R2.4m	MLM	
	Frankfort	Water	R2,523 430	MLM	
Water purification plant	Villiers	Water	R6.5m	FDDM	
VIP toilets to	To all households in rural areas based on investigation	Sanitation	R1m	DWAF	
New pipeline between purification plant and pressure tower	Tweeling (approx. 2km)	Water	R1.5m	FDDM/MIG	
Upgrade water pumps for pressure tower	Frankfort	Water		MLM	
Construction of new purification plant		Water	R3.5m	FDDM/MIG DWAF	
Lime dozing machine	Tweeling &	Water		MLM	

	Villiers				
Water network and Water meters to 500 erven	Cornelia and Ntwanatsatsi	Water	R600,000	FDDM/MIG	
Water networks and water meters for new erven	Namahadi, Qalabotjha	Water	R3.5m	FDDM/MIG DWAF	
Upgrading of water networks	Frankfort, Cornelia, Villiers	Water	R4.5m	FDDM/MIG	
Upgrading of water network	Villiers	Water	R3m	FDDM	
Replace existing stand communal taps	Qalabotjha, Namahadi and Mafahlaneng	Water		FDDM	
Phase 1: Replacement of 100 old water meters	Mafube	Water		FDDM, MLM	
Phase 2: Replacement of 300 old water meters	Mafube	Water	R200,000	FDDM, MLM	
Provision of water	To all rural households	Water	R600,000	DWAF	
Replacement of water valves		Water	R100,000	FDDM/MLM	
Provision of fire hydrants and adequate stop valves	Namahadi, Qalabotjha, Ntwanatsatsi and Mafahlaneng	Water	R125,000	FDDM/MLM	

Implementation of measuring/metering system to measure bulk supply and determine water loss areas		Water	R120,000 per annum	FDDM/MLM	
Metering system for administrative usage	Parks, halls etc	Water	R120,000	FDDM	

9.2.5. Provincial Sector Departments

A) Agriculture

Project Name	Municipality		Cost Estimates	Period / Time Frames
Fezile Dabi Poultry Projects	Whole district		R 2 775 000.00	01/04/2010- 31/03/2011
Provincial Marketing Infrastructure Projects	All Municipalities		R 2 894 000.00	01/04/2010- 31/03/2011
Provincial Female Poultry Project	All Municipalities		R 100 000.00	01/04/2010- 31/03/2011
District Agro-processing Project	Mafube LM		R 600 000.00	01/04/2010- 31/03/2011
District Poultry PR(09-10/462)CAP	Metsimaholo		R 100 000	01/04/2010- 31/03/2011
FATING & FEDLO UNIT (08-09/346)CA	Ngwathe		R 500 000	01/04/2010- 31/03/2011
FDDM Commonage Project	Whole District		R 600 000	01/04/2010- 31/03/2011
FDDM vegetables Project	Whole District	Vegetables	R 800 000	01/04/2010- 31/03/2011
Heilbron Community Piggery Plant	Ngwathe		R 600 000	01/04/2010- 31/03/2011
BOPHELO KE MATLA (06-07/38) CAP	Metsimaholo	Medicinal Plants	R 35.000	
JOELYN TRUST (08-09/266)CAP	Ngwathe	Vegetables	R 200 000	

PARYS HYDROPHONCS (08-09/279) CAP	Ngwathe	Vegetables	R 500 000	
SASOLBURG HYDROP (08-09/405) CAP	Metsimaholo	Vegetables	R 400 000	
MADIHLOFA (08-09/279) CAP	Mafube	Poultry	R 50 000	
Metsimaholo (08-09/433) CAP	Metsimaholo	Vegetables	R 150 000	
OLIFANTS TRUST (08-09/351) CAP	Ngwathe	Piggery	R 180 000	
THEA SETJHABA SCHOOL(08-09/317) CAP	Metsimaholo	Vegetables	R 100 000	
TRAIN & CAPACITY BUILDING (08-09/319) CAP	All Municipalities	Training		
VETERINARY PROJECT	All Municipalities	Veterinary	R3 009 850	
RE YA HOLA RESOURCE MANAGEMENT	Ngwathe	Establishment of pastures	R 554 000	
MOSIA TRUST	Ngwathe	Establishment of pastures	R 86 000	
	Ngwathe	Establishment of pastures		

B) Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs

Project Name & Description	Municipality	Cost Estimates / Budget	Time Frames
Sasolburg –Zamdela-1586	Metsimaholo	R 10 153 7464.60	01/04/2010 – 31/03/2011
Orangeville - 200	Metsimaholo	R 12 804. 220.00	
Deneysville - 200	Metsimaholo	R 12 804. 220.00	
Parys -Tumahole	Ngwathe	R 57 618. 990.00	
Vredefort-250	Ngwathe	R 16 005.275	
Heilbron	Ngwathe	R 22 407.385	
Edenville	Ngwathe	R 12 804,220.00	
Kroonstad	Moqhaka	R 16 005,275.00	
Steynsrus	Moqhaka	R 3,201.055	
Viljoenskroon	Moqhaka	R 6,402.110	
Frankfort	Mafube	R 9,603.165	
Villiers	Mafube	R 6,402.110	
Tweeling	Mafube	R 6,402.110	